Important Safety Instructions

1. Read these instructions.
2. Keep these instructions.
3. Heed all warnings.
4. Follow all instructions.
5. Do not use this apparatus near water.
6. Clean only with dry cloth.
7. Do not block any ventilation openings. Install in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.
8. Do not install near any heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other apparatus (including amplifiers) that produce heat.
9. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized or grounding-type plug. A polarized plug has two blades with one wider than the other. A grounding type plug has two blades and a third grounding prong. The wide blade or the third prong are provided for your safety. If the provided plug does not fit into your outlet, consult an electrician for replacement of the obsolete outlet.
10. Protect the power cord from being walked on or pinched particularly at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the apparatus.
11. Only use attachments/accessories specified by the manufacturer.
12. Use only with the cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table specified by the manufacturer, or sold with the apparatus. When a cart is used, use caution when moving the cart/apparatus combination to avoid injury from tip-over.
13. Unplug this apparatus during lightning storms or when unused for long periods of time.
14. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel. Servicing is required when the apparatus has been damaged in any way, such as power-supply cord or plug is damaged, liquid has been spilled or objects have fallen into the apparatus, the apparatus has been exposed to rain or moisture, does not operate normally, or has been dropped.
15. Damage Requiring Service
   Unplug the apparatus from the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:
   A. When the power-supply cord or plug is damaged,
   B. If liquid has been spilled, or objects have fallen into the apparatus,
   C. If the apparatus has been exposed to rain or water,
D. If the apparatus does not operate normally by following the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions as an improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the apparatus to its normal operation,
E. If the apparatus has been dropped or damaged in any way, and
F. When the apparatus exhibits a distinct change in performance this indicates a need for service.
16. Object and Liquid Entry
   Never push objects of any kind into the apparatus through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short-out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock.
   The apparatus shall not be exposed to dripping or splashing and no objects filled with liquids, such as vases shall be placed on the apparatus.
   Don’t put candles or other burning objects on top of this unit.
17. Batteries
   Always consider the environmental issues and follow local regulations when disposing of batteries.
18. If you install the apparatus in a built-in installation, such as a bookcase or rack, ensure that there is adequate ventilation.
   Leave 20 cm (8”) of free space at the top and sides and 10 cm (4”) at the rear. The rear edge of the shelf or board above the apparatus shall be set 10 cm (4”) away from the rear panel or wall, creating a flue-like gap for warm air to escape.

WARNING:
TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPARATUS TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

CAUTION:
TO REDUCE THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

WARNING
The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated “dangerous voltage” within the product’s enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

WARNING
RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK
DO NOT OPEN

RISQUE DE CHOC ELECTRIQUE
NE PAS OUVRIR

AVIS
PORTABLE CART WARNING

PORTABLE CART WARNING
Precautions

1. Recording Copyright—Unless it’s for personal use only, recording copyrighted material is illegal without the permission of the copyright holder.

2. AC Fuse—The AC fuse inside the unit is not user-serviceable. If you cannot turn on the unit, contact your Onkyo dealer.

3. Care—Occasionally you should dust the unit all over with a soft cloth. For stubborn stains, use a soft cloth dampened with a weak solution of mild detergent and water. Dry the unit immediately afterwards with a clean cloth. Don’t use abrasive cloths, thinners, alcohol, or other chemical solvents, because they may damage the finish or remove the panel lettering.

4. Power

   **WARNING**
   BEFORE PLUGGING IN THE UNIT FOR THE FIRST TIME, READ THE FOLLOWING SECTION CAREFULLY.

   AC outlet voltages vary from country to country. Make sure that the voltage in your area meets the voltage requirements printed on the unit’s rear panel (e.g., AC 230 V, 50 Hz or AC 120 V, 60 Hz).

   The power cord plug is used to disconnect this unit from the AC power source. Make sure that the plug is readily operable (easily accessible) at all times.

   For models with [POWER] button, or with both [POWER] and [ON/STANDBY] buttons:
   Pressing the [POWER] button to select OFF mode does not fully disconnect from the mains. If you do not intend to use the unit for an extended period, remove the power cord from the AC outlet.

   For models with [ON/STANDBY] button only:
   Pressing the [ON/STANDBY] button to select Standby mode does not fully disconnect from the mains. If you do not intend to use the unit for an extended period, remove the power cord from the AC outlet.

5. Preventing Hearing Loss
   **Caution**
   Excessive sound pressure from earphones and headphones can cause hearing loss.

6. Batteries and Heat Exposure
   **Warning**
   Batteries (battery pack or batteries installed) shall not be exposed to excessive heat as sunshine, fire or the like.

7. Never Touch this Unit with Wet Hands—Never handle this unit or its power cord while your hands are wet or damp. If water or any other liquid gets inside this unit, have it checked by your Onkyo dealer.

8. Handling Notes
   - If you need to transport this unit, use the original packaging to pack it how it was when you originally bought it.
   - Do not leave rubber or plastic items on this unit for a long time, because they may leave marks on the case.
   - This unit’s top and rear panels may get warm after prolonged use. This is normal.
   - If you do not use this unit for a long time, it may not work properly the next time you turn it on, so be sure to use it occasionally.

For U.S. models

FCC Information for User

**CAUTION:**
The user changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

**NOTE:**
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.
For Canadian Models

NOTE: THIS CLASS B DIGITAL APPARATUS COMPLIES WITH CANADIAN ICES-003.

For models having a power cord with a polarized plug:

CAUTION: TO PREVENT ELECTRIC SHOCK, MATCH WIDE BLADE OF PLUG TO WIDE SLOT, FULLY INSERT.

Modèle pour les Canadiens

REMARQUE: CET APPAREIL NUMÉRIQUE DE LA CLASSE B EST CONFORME À LA NORME NMB-003 DU CANADA.

Sur les modèles dont la fiche est polarisée:

ATTENTION: POUR ÉVITER LES CHOCS ÉLECTRIQUES, INTRODUIRE LA LAME LA PLUS LARGE DE LA FICHE DANS LA BORNE CORRESPONDANTE DE LA PRISE ET POUSSER JUSQU’AU FOND.

For British models

Replacement and mounting of an AC plug on the power supply cord of this unit should be performed only by qualified service personnel.

IMPORTANT

The wires in the mains lead are coloured in accordance with the following code:

Blue: Neutral
Brown: Live

As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this apparatus may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug, proceed as follows:

The wire which is coloured blue must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter N or coloured black.
The wire which is coloured brown must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter L or coloured red.

For European Models

IMPORTANT

The plug is fitted with an appropriate fuse. If the fuse needs to be replaced, the replacement fuse must approved by ASTA or BSI to BS1362 and have the same ampere rating as that indicated on the plug. Check for the ASTA mark or the BSI mark on the body of the fuse.

If the power cord’s plug is not suitable for your socket outlets, cut it off and fit a suitable plug. Fit a suitable fuse in the plug.

Declaration of Conformity

We, ONKYO EUROPE ELECTRONICS GmbH
LIEGNITZERSTRASSE 6,
82194 GROEBENZELL, GERMANY

declare in own responsibility, that the ONKYO product described in this instruction manual is in compliance with the corresponding technical standards such as EN60065, EN55013, EN55020 and EN61000-3-2, -3-3.

GROEBENZELL, GERMANY

K. MIYAGI

ONKYO EUROPE ELECTRONICS GmbH
Supplied Accessories

Make sure you have the following accessories:

- Indoor FM antenna (→ page 22)
- AM loop antenna (→ page 22)
- Power cord (→ page 22)
- Speaker cable labels (→ page 15)
- Speaker setup microphone (→ page 38)
- Remote controller (RC-840M) and two batteries (AA/R6)
  (Note for China: The battery for the remote controller is not supplied for this unit.)

Quick Start Guide

* In catalogs and on packaging, the letter at the end of the product name indicates the color. Specifications and operations are the same regardless of color.

Installing the batteries

Batteries (AA/R6)

Aiming the remote controller

To use the remote controller, point it at the AV receiver’s remote control sensor, as shown below.

Note

- If the remote controller doesn’t work reliably, try replacing the batteries.
- Don’t mix new and old batteries or different types of batteries.
- If you intend not to use the remote controller for a long time, remove the batteries to prevent damage from leakage or corrosion.
- Remove expired batteries as soon as possible to prevent damage from leakage or corrosion.

Thank you for purchasing an Onkyo AV Receiver. Please read this manual thoroughly before making connections and plugging in the unit. Following the instructions in this manual will enable you to obtain optimum performance and listening enjoyment from your new AV Receiver. Please retain this manual for future reference.
Table of Contents

Safety Information and Introduction

Important Safety Instructions ......................................2
Precautions ...................................................................3
Supplied Accessories.......................................................5
Table of Contents.........................................................6
Features .......................................................................7
Front & Rear Panels........................................................8
Remote Controller .........................................................12

Connections

Connecting the AV Receiver......................................13
Connecting Your Speakers ........................................13
About AV Connections................................................18
Connecting Components with HDMI ..................19
Connecting Your Components ................................20
Connecting Onkyo RI Components ..................21
Connecting the Antennas ...........................................22
Connecting the Power Cord .......................................22

Turning On & Basic Operations

Turning On/Off the AV Receiver ..................................23
Turning On ..................................................................23
Turning Off .................................................................23
Initial Setup ..................................................................24
Selecting the Language for the Onscreen Setup Menus ...............................24
Audyssey MultEQ XT32: Auto Setup ................................24
Source Connection .......................................................25
Remote Mode Setup ....................................................25
Network Connection ....................................................25
Terminating the Initial Setup .......................................25

Playback ......................................................................26
Playing the Connected Component ...............................26
Controlling Content of USB or Network Devices .................27
Understanding Icons on the Display ................................28
Playing an iPod/iPhone via USB ..................................28
Playing a USB Device ................................................29
Listening to vTuner Internet Radio ................................29
Registering Other Internet Radio .................................30
Changing the Icon Layout on the Network Service Screen ......31
Playing Music Files on a Server (DLNA) .........................31
Remote Playback .......................................................32
Playing Music Files on a Shared Folder ..........................33
Listening to AM/FM Radio ............................................34
Playing Audio and Video from Separate Sources ...............36

Using Basic Functions

Using the Automatic Speaker Setup ................................37
Using the Listening Modes ...........................................40
Using the Home Menu ...............................................47
Using the Sleep Timer ................................................48
Setting the Display Brightness ....................................48
Displaying Source Information ..................................48
Changing the Input Display .........................................48
Using the Whole House Mode ......................................49
Selecting Speaker Layout ............................................49
Muting the AV Receiver .............................................49
Using Headphones ....................................................49
Using Easy Macros ....................................................50

Advanced Operations

On-screen Setup ........................................................51
Using the Quick Setup ...............................................51
Using the Audio Settings of Quick Setup .......................52
Using the Setup Menu (HOME) ..................................55
About the HYBRID STANDBY Indicator .......................56
Setup Menu Items ......................................................56
Input/Output Assign ...................................................57
Speaker Setup ............................................................59
Audio Adjust ..............................................................64
Source Setup ..............................................................67
Listening Mode Preset ...............................................72
Miscellaneous ............................................................73
Hardware Setup ........................................................74
Remote Controller Setup ..........................................77
Lock Setup ...............................................................77

Multi Zone ..................................................................78
Making Multi Zone Connections ..................................78
Controlling Multi Zone Components ..........................79
Using the Remote Controller in Zone and Multiroom Control Kits ......81

Controlling Other Components

iPod/iPhone Playback via Onkyo Dock .......................82
Using the Onkyo Dock ...............................................82
Controlling Your iPod/iPhone ....................................83
Preprogrammed Remote Control Codes ......................84
Looking up for Remote Control Codes .......................84
Entering Remote Control Codes ................................85
Remapping Colored Buttons .....................................85
Remote Control Codes for Onkyo Components Connected via RI ......86
Resetting the REMOTE MODE Buttons ......................86
Resetting the Remote Controller ...............................86
Controlling Other Components ................................86
Learning Commands .................................................89
Using Normal Macros ..............................................90

Appendix

Troubleshooting ..........................................................91
Firmware Update ........................................................97
Connection Tips and Video Signal Path ...................101
Using an RIHD-compatible TV, Player, or Recorder ........104
About HDMI .............................................................106
Network/USB Features ..............................................107
License and Trademark Information .......................110
Specifications ..........................................................111

To reset the AV receiver to its factory defaults, turn it on and, while holding down CBL/SAT, press ON/STANDBY (➔ page 91).
Features

Amplifier

- 135 Watts/Channel @ 8 ohms (FTC)
- 180 Watts/Channel @ 6 ohms (IEC)
- 230 Watts/Channel @ 6 ohms (JEITA)
- WRAT—Wide Range Amplifier Technology (5 Hz to 100 kHz bandwidth)
- Linear Optimum Gain Volume Circuitry
- 3 Stage Inverted Darlington Amplifier Design

Processing

- THX Select2 Plus Certified
- Incorporates Qdeo™ technology for HDMI Video Upscaling (to 4K Compatible)
- HQV®-Vida Video Processing with 1080p Video upscaling of All Video Sources via HDMI
- Dolby TrueHD and DTS-HD Master Audio
- Dolby Pro Logic IIz and Audyssey DSX®
- DTS Neo:X
- Non-Scaling Configuration
- A-Form Listening Mode Memory
- Direct Mode
- Pure Audio Mode
- Music Optimizer for Compressed Digital Music files
- 192 kHz/24-bit D/A Converters
- Powerful and Highly Accurate 32-bit Processing DSP
- Jitter Cleaning Circuit Technology
- Digital Processing Crossover Network

Connections

- 8 HDMI Inputs (1 on front panel) and 2 Outputs
- Onkyo RIHD for System Control
- 6 Digital Inputs (3 Optical/3 Coaxial)
- Component Video Switching (2 Inputs/1 Output)
- Banana Plug-Compatible Speaker Posts
  - In Europe, using banana plugs to connect speakers to an audio amplifier is prohibited.
- Powered Zone 2/3
- Bi-Amping Capability for FL/FR with FHL/FHR
- Analog RGB Video Input (D-sub 15) for PC
- Internet Radio Connectivity
- Network Capability for Streaming Audio Files
- 2 USB Inputs (Front/Rear) for Memory Devices and iPod®/iPhone® models (Enables Display of Album Artwork)
  - Only the front-panel USB input is compatible with iPod/iPhone.
- MHL-Enabled AUX Front Input

Miscellaneous

- 40 FM/AM Presets
- Dolby Volume
- Audyssey MultEQ® XT32 to correct room acoustic problems
- Audyssey Dynamic EQ® for loudness correction
- Audyssey Dynamic Volume® to maintain optimal listening level and dynamic range
- Crossover Adjustment (40/50/60/70/80/100/120/150/200 Hz)
- A/V Sync Control Function (up to 800 ms)
- Auto Standby Function
- On-Screen Display via HDMI
- Preprogrammed (with onscreen display setup)
  - RL-Compatible Learning Remote with 4 Activities and Mode-Key LEDs
- ISF (Imaging Science Foundation) Video Calibration
Front & Rear Panels

Front Panel

(North American models)

(European, Australian and Asian models)
The AV receiver has various logos printed on it. They are not shown here for clarity.
For detailed information, see the pages in parentheses.

1. **ON/STANDBY** button (23)
2. Remote control sensor (5)
3. Display (10)
4. **MASTER VOLUME** control and indicator (26)
5. HYBRID STANDBY indicator (56)
6. **PURE AUDIO** button and indicator (40)
7. Input selector buttons (26)
8. **Front flap**
   Gently push on the lower end of the front panel to open the flap.

9. **PHONES** jack (49)
10. ZONE 2, ZONE 3, and OFF buttons (79)
11. TONE and Tone Level buttons (52)
12. **MONITOR OUT** button (57)
13. DISPLAY button (48)
14. TUNING ▲▼ (34), PRESET ◀▶ (34), cursor and enter (middle) buttons
15. **DIMMER** button (North American models) (48)
16. MEMORY button (34)
17. **TUNING MODE** button (34)
18. **LISTENING MODE** buttons (40)
19. **WHOLE HOUSE MODE** button (40)
20. SETUP MIC jack (38)
21. SETUP button (55)
22. **HOME** button (47, 55)
23. RETURN button
24. USB port (20)
25. AUX INPUT jacks (19, 20)
26. RT/PTY/TP button (European, Australian and Asian models) (35)
For detailed information, see the pages in parentheses.

1. Speaker/channel indicators
2. Z2 (Zone 2) indicator (79)
3. Z3 (Zone 3) indicator (79)
4. Listening mode and format indicators (40)
5. M.Opt indicator (53)
6. ▶, ◼ and cursor indicators (28)
7. NET indicator (29 to 33, 77)
8. Tuning indicators
   - RDS indicator (excluding North American models) (35)
   - AUTO indicator (34)
   - TUNED indicator (34)
   - FM STEREO indicator (34)
9. Input indicators (102)
   - HDMI indicator (75)
   - DIGITAL indicator
   - ANALOG indicator
10. Bi AMP indicator
11. Audyssey indicator (37, 67)
   - Dynamic EQ indicator (67)
   - (Dolby) Vol indicator
   - Dynamic Vol indicator (68)
12. Headphone indicator (49)
13. Message area
14. MUTING indicator (49)
15. Volume level
16. USB indicator (28, 29)
17. SLEEP indicator (48)
Rear Panel

1. **REMOTE CONTROL** jack
2. USB port
3. ETHERNET port
4. RS232 port
   - Terminal for control.
5. Composite video and analog audio jacks
   - (BD/DVD IN, CBL/SAT IN, STB/DVR IN, GAME 1 IN, PC IN, TV/CD IN and PHONO IN)
6. HDMI IN and HDMI output (HDMI OUT MAIN and HDMI OUT SUB) jacks
7. COMPONENT VIDEO IN and MONITOR OUT jacks
8. IR IN and OUT jacks
9. ZONE 2 and ZONE 3 12V TRIGGER OUT jacks
10. ZONE 2/ZONE 3 LINE OUT jacks
11. FM ANTENNA jack and AM ANTENNA terminal
12. PC IN jack
13. AC INLET
14. DIGITAL IN COAXIAL and OPTICAL jacks
15. GND screw
16. MONITOR OUT V jack
17. PRE OUT jacks
   - (FRONT L/R, CENTER, SURR L/R, SB/FH/FW*, SUBWOOFER)
18. SB/FH/FW EXT AMP* jacks
19. Speaker Terminals
   - (FRONT L/R, CENTER, SURR L/R, SURR BACK L/R, FRONT HIGH/ZONE 3 L/R and FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2 L/R)

See “Connecting the AV Receiver” for connection (➔ pages 13 to 22).

* SB—Surround Back, FH—Front High, FW—Front Wide
Remote Controller

Controlling the AV Receiver

To control the AV receiver, press RECEIVER to select Receiver mode.
You can also use the remote controller to control Onkyo Blu-ray Disc/DVD player, CD player, and other components.
See “Entering Remote Control Codes” for more details (➔ page 85).

For detailed information, see the pages in parentheses.

1. ○ RECEIVER button (23)
2. ACTIVITIES buttons (50)
3. REMOTE MODE/INPUT SELECTOR buttons (26)
4. SP (speaker layout) button (49)
5. ▲/▼/◄/► and ENTER buttons
6. Q SETUP button (51)
7. Listening Mode buttons (40)
8. DIMMER button (48)
9. DISPLAY button (48)
10. MUTING button (49)
11. VOL ▲/▼ button (26)
12. RETURN button
13. HOME button (47)
14. SLEEP button (48)

Controlling the tuner
To control the AV receiver’s tuner, press TUNER (or RECEIVER).
You can select AM or FM by pressing TUNER repeatedly.

1. ▲/▼ buttons (34)
2. D.TUN button (34)
3. DISPLAY button
4. CH +/- button (35)
5. Number buttons (34)

*1 When you want to change the remote controller mode (target component) without changing the current input source, press MODE and within about 8 seconds, press REMOTE MODE. Then, using the same AV receiver’s remote controller, you can control the component corresponding to the button you pressed.

*2 These buttons can also be used when a REMOTE MODE other than Receiver mode is selected.
Connecting the AV Receiver

Connecting Your Speakers

Speaker Configuration

The following table indicates the channels you should use depending on the number of speakers that you have. No matter how many speakers you use, a powered subwoofer is recommended for a really powerful and solid bass.

To get the best from your surround sound system, you need to set the speaker settings automatically (➔ page 37) or manually (➔ page 60).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of speakers</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front speakers</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center speaker</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surround speakers</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surround back speaker&lt;sup&gt;1,2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surround back speakers&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front high</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speakers&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front wide</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speakers&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 If you’re using only one surround back speaker, connect it to the Surr Back L terminals.

*2 Front high, surround back and front wide speakers cannot be used at the same time.

Connecting the Speaker Cables

The following illustration shows how to connect the speakers to each pair of terminals. If you’re using only one surround back speaker, connect it to the Surr Back L terminals.

**Tip**

- You can specify whether surround back, front high, or front wide speakers are connected in the “Speaker Configuration” menu (➔ page 60) or during Audyssey MultEQ® XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup (➔ page 37).

### Screw-type speaker terminals

Strip 1/2” to 5/8” (12 to 15 mm) of insulation from the ends of the speaker cables, and twist the bare wires tightly, as shown.

1/2” to 5/8” (12 to 15 mm)

### Banana Plugs (North American models)

- If you are using banana plugs, tighten the speaker terminal before inserting the banana plug.
- Do not insert the speaker code directly into the center hole of the speaker terminal.
7.1-channel playback
Select the speakers (surround back, front high, front wide) you want to use for 7.1-channel playback. You can set which speakers you want to use by priority. See “Selecting Speaker Layout” (page 49).

9.1-channel playback
By adding an external amplifier to the 7.1-channel configuration shown on the left, you can enjoy 9.1-channel playback. Connect your power amplifier’s analog audio input jacks to the AV receiver’s SB/FH/FW EXT AMP*1 jacks with audio cables. To use the SB/FH/FW EXT AMP jacks, you must specify their channel with the “Preout to External Amplifier” setting (page 59). You can set which speakers you want to use by priority. See “Selecting Speaker Layout” (page 49).

*1 SB—Surround Back, FH—Front High, FW—Front Wide

---

Connections

---

En-14
Attaching the Speaker Cable Labels

The speaker terminals are color-coded for identification purpose.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speaker</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front left, Front high left, Front wide left, Zone 2 left, Zone 3 left</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front right, Front high right, Front wide right, Zone 2 right, Zone 3 right</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surround left</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surround right</td>
<td>Gray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surround back left</td>
<td>Brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surround back right</td>
<td>Tan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The supplied speaker cable labels are also color-coded and you should attach them to the positive (+) side of each speaker cable in accordance with the table above. Then all you need to do is to match the color of each label to the corresponding speaker terminal.

Speaker Connection Precautions

Read the following before connecting your speakers:

- You can connect speakers with an impedance of between 4 and 16 ohms. If the impedance of any of the connected speakers is 4 ohms or more, but less than 6 ohms, be sure to set the minimum speaker impedance to “4ohms” (➔ page 59). If you use speakers with a lower impedance, and use the amplifier at high volume levels for a long period of time, the built-in protection circuit may be activated.
- Disconnect the power cord from the wall outlet before making any connections.
- Read the instructions supplied with your speakers.
- Pay close attention to speaker wiring polarity. In other words, connect positive (+) terminals only to positive (+) terminals, and negative (–) terminals only to negative (–) terminals. If you get them the wrong way around, the sound will be out of phase and will sound unnatural.
- Unnecessarily long, or very thin speaker cables may affect the sound quality and should be avoided.
- Be careful not to short the positive and negative wires. Doing so may damage the AV receiver.
- Make sure the metal core of the wire does not have contact with the AV receiver’s rear panel. Doing so may damage the AV receiver.
- Don’t connect more than one cable to each speaker terminal. Doing so may damage the AV receiver.
- Don’t connect one speaker to several terminals.
You can use dipole speakers for the surround and surround back speakers. Dipole speakers output the same sound in two directions.

Dipole speakers typically have an arrow printed on them to indicate how they should be positioned. The surround dipole speakers (a) should be positioned so that their arrows point toward the TV/screen, while the surround back dipole speakers (b) should be positioned so that their arrows point toward each other, as shown.

To find the best position for your subwoofer, while playing a movie or some music with good bass, experiment by placing your subwoofer at various positions within the room, and choose the one that provides the most satisfying results.

You can connect the powered subwoofer with two SUBWOOFER PRE OUT jacks respectively. The same signal is output from each jack.

**Tip**

- If your subwoofer is unpowered and you’re using an external amplifier, connect the subwoofer pre out jack to an input on the amplifier.

---

**Bi-amping the Front Speakers**

Bi-amping provides improved bass and treble performance. When bi-amping is used, the AV receiver is able to drive up to a 5.1 speaker system in the main room.

Once you’ve completed the bi-amping connections as shown and turned on the AV receiver, you must set the speaker setting to enable bi-amping (➔ page 59).
Connecting a Power Amplifier

If you want to use a more powerful power amplifier, you can use the AV receiver as a preamp. Connect all speaker outputs to the power amplifier. See the manuals supplied with your amplifier for details.

Using Speakers Without Crossover Network

Important:
- Speakers without crossover network are speakers with no built-in crossover network.
- With speakers without crossover network, be careful NOT to connect tweeters and woofers the wrong way around, as this may damage your speakers.
- With speakers without crossover network, be careful not to set “Speaker Type (Front)” to “Bi-Amp” as this may damage your speakers. Make sure that this setting is set to “Digital Crossover”.
- Confirm that your speakers are without crossover network by referring to your speaker manual.

Connecting speakers without crossover network provide a fine, three-dimensional sound field that extends bass and treble performance to the fullest extent. When speakers without crossover network are used, the AV receiver is able to drive up to a 5.1 speaker system in the main room.

You must enable “Digital Crossover” in “Speaker Type (Front)” (page 59) and make the settings of “Digital Processing Crossover Network” (page 63).

Note
- You need to make the setting before connecting the speakers.

SB—Surround Back, FH—Front High, FW—Front Wide

Note
*1 Specify “None” for any channel that you don’t want to output (page 60).
*2 When connecting to the SB/FH/FW EXT AMP jacks, you must set the “Preout to External Amplifier” setting (page 59).
Connections

Connecting AV components

HDMI cable
- AV receiver
- TV, projector, etc.
- Blu-ray Disc/DVD player
- Game console

Other cables
- TV, projector, etc.
- Blu-ray Disc/DVD player
- Game console

AV Cables and Jacks

HDMI
HDMI connections can carry digital video and audio.

Component video
Component video separates the luminance (Y) and color difference signals (Pb, Pr), providing the best picture quality (some TV manufacturers label their component video sockets slightly differently).

Analog RGB
This is a conventional analog interface to connect a PC and a display device (also called D-Sub or D-subminiature).

Composite video
Composite video is commonly used on TVs, DVDs, and other video equipment.

Optical digital audio
Optical digital connections allow you to enjoy digital sound such as PCM, Dolby Digital or DTS. The audio quality is the same as coaxial.

Coaxial digital audio
Coaxial digital connections allow you to enjoy digital sound such as PCM, Dolby Digital or DTS. The audio quality is the same as optical.

Analog audio (RCA)
Analog audio connections (RCA) carry analog audio.

About AV Connections

HDMI cable
- Other cables: Video & Audio

Game console

Blu-ray Disc/DVD player

TV, projector, etc.

AV receiver

Note
- The AV receiver does not support SCART plugs.
- The AV receiver’s optical digital jacks have shutter-type covers that open when an optical plug is inserted and close when it’s removed. Push plugs in all the way.

Caution
- To prevent shutter damage, hold the optical plug straight when inserting and removing.

*1 If your TV doesn’t support Audio Return Channel (ARC), you need to connect an optical digital cable together with the HDMI cable to the AV receiver.

*2 For PCM signals, the supported sampling rates are 32/44.1/48/88.2/96 kHz. With HDMI connections, 176.4 and 192 kHz are also supported.

Push plugs in all the way to make good connections (loose connections can cause noise or malfunctions).

To prevent interference, keep audio and video cables away from power cords and speaker cables.

Before making any AV connections, read the manuals supplied with your AV components.

Don’t connect the power cord until you’ve completed and double-checked all AV connections.
### Connecting Components with HDMI

Connect your components to the appropriate jacks. The default input assignments are shown below.

- Assignment can be changed (➔ page 58).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jack</th>
<th>Components</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IN1</td>
<td>Blu-ray Disc/DVD player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN2</td>
<td>Satellite/cable set-top box, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN3</td>
<td>Set top box/digital video recorder, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN4</td>
<td>Game console</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN5</td>
<td>Game console</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN6</td>
<td>Personal computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN7</td>
<td>Other components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front</td>
<td>Camcorder, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT MAIN</td>
<td>TV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT SUB</td>
<td>Projector, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See also:
- “Connection Tips and Video Signal Path” (➔ page 101)
- “Using an RIHD-compatible TV, Player, or Recorder” (➔ page 104)
- “About HDMI” (➔ page 106)

* If your TV doesn’t support Audio Return Channel (ARC), you need to connect an optical digital cable together with the HDMI cable to the AV receiver.

* When listening to an HDMI component through the AV receiver, set the HDMI component so that its video can be seen on the TV screen (on the TV, select the input of the HDMI component connected to the AV receiver). If the TV power is off or the TV is set to another input source, this may result in no sound from the AV receiver or the sound may be cut off.

### Tip
- To listen to the audio of a component connected via HDMI through your TV’s speakers, enable “HDMI Through” (➔ page 75) and set the AV receiver to standby mode.

### Note
- In the case of Blu-ray Disc/DVD players, if no sound is output despite following the above-mentioned procedure, set your Blu-ray Disc/DVD player’s HDMI audio settings to PCM.

#### Audio Return Channel (ARC) function
The Audio Return Channel (ARC) function enables an HDMI capable TV to send the audio stream to HDMI OUT MAIN on the AV receiver.

- This function can be used when:
  - Your TV is ARC capable, and
  - The TV/CD input selector is selected, and
  - “HDMI Control (RIHD)” is set to “On” (➔ page 75), and
  - “Audio Return Channel” is set to “Auto” (➔ page 76).

#### MHL (Mobile High-Definition Link)
With its support for MHL (Mobile High-Definition Link), the AUX (Front) input allows you to deliver high-definition video from a connected mobile device.
Connecting Your Components

The on-screen menus appear only on a TV that is connected to HDMI OUT MAIN. If your TV is connected to other video outputs, use the AV receiver’s display when changing settings.

Connect your components to the appropriate jacks. The default input assignments are shown below. See “Connection Tips and Video Signal Path” for more information (➔ page 101).

✔: Assignment can be changed (➔ page 58).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Jack/Port</th>
<th>Components</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>USB*1,2</td>
<td>iPod/iPhone, MP3 player, USB flash drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>USB, AUX INPUT</td>
<td>iPod/iPhone (video playback)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>AUX INPUT</td>
<td>Camcorder, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIDEO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AUDIO L/R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DIGITAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>DIGITAL IN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COAXIAL 1 (BD/DVD)</td>
<td>Blu-ray Disc/DVD player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COAXIAL 2 (CBL/SAT)</td>
<td>Satellite/cable set-top box, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COAXIAL 3 (STB/DVR)</td>
<td>Set top box/digital video recorder, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPTICAL 1 (GAME 1)</td>
<td>Game consoles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPTICAL 2 (TV/CD)</td>
<td>TV, CD player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>ETHERNET</td>
<td>Router</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MONITOR OUT</td>
<td>TV, projector, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BD/DVD IN</td>
<td>Blu-ray Disc/DVD player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBL/SAT IN</td>
<td>Satellite/cable set-top box, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STB/DVR IN</td>
<td>Set top box/digital video recorder, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GAME 1 IN</td>
<td>Game console, RI dock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC IN</td>
<td>Personal computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TV/CD IN</td>
<td>TV, CD player, cassette tape deck, MD, CD-R, Turntable*4, RI dock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHONO IN</td>
<td>Turntable*4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To be continued
Connections

Note

*1 Do not connect the AV receiver’s USB port to a USB port on your computer. Music on your computer cannot be played through the AV receiver in this way.

*2 Only the front-panel USB input is compatible with iPod/iPhone.

*3 When the USB input is selected, you can input video signals from the AUX INPUT VIDEO jack. Video signals input from AUX INPUT VIDEO will be output from the MONITOR OUT and HDMI output jacks.

*4 Connect a turntable (MM) that has a built-in phono preamp to TV/CD IN, or connect it to PHONO IN with the phono preamp turned off. If your turntable (MM) doesn’t have a phono preamp, connect it to PHONO IN. If your turntable has a moving coil (MC) type cartridge, you’ll need a commercially available MC head amp or MC transformer to connect to PHONO IN. See your turntable’s manual for details.

*5 When you connect your personal computer to PC IN and select the PC input selector, the video of the personal computer is output from the HDMI outputs. However, if you have assigned the HDMI inputs to the PC input selector, the AV receiver will output signals received from the HDMI inputs instead of signals from PC IN. To have the signals output from PC IN, select “- - - -” for “PC” in the “HDMI Input” setting (→ page 58).

• With connection 4, you can enjoy Dolby Digital and DTS. (To listen in Zone 2/3 as well, use 4 and 6.)
• With connection 6, if your Blu-ray Disc/DVD player has both the main stereo and multichannel outputs, be sure to connect the main stereo.

Connecting Onkyo RI Components

1 Make sure that each Onkyo component is connected with an analog audio cable (connection 6 in the hookup examples) (→ page 20).

2 Make the RI connection (see the illustration).

3 If you’re using an RI Dock, or cassette tape deck, change the Input Display (→ page 48).

With RI (Remote Interactive), you can use the following special functions:

■ System On/Auto Power On
When you start playback on a component connected via RI, while the AV receiver is on standby, the AV receiver will automatically turn on and select that component as the input source.

■ Direct Change
When playback is started on a component connected via RI, the AV receiver automatically selects that component as the input source.

■ Remote Control
You can use the AV receiver’s remote controller to control your other RI-capable Onkyo components, pointing the remote controller at the AV receiver’s remote control sensor instead of the component. You must enter the appropriate remote control code first (→ page 86).

With connection 6, if your Blu-ray Disc/DVD player has both the main stereo and multichannel outputs, be sure to connect the main stereo.

No.  | Jack/Port | Components |
---|---|---|
7 | COMPONENT VIDEO |  |
8 | PC IN*5 | Personal computer |

**Note**

- Use only RI cables for RI connections. RI cables are supplied with Onkyo components.
- Some components have two RI jacks. You can connect either one to the AV receiver. The other jack is for connecting additional RI-capable components.
- Connect only Onkyo components to RI jacks. Connecting other manufacturer’s components may cause a malfunction.
- Some components may not support all RI functions. Refer to the manuals supplied with your Onkyo components.
- While Zone 2/3 is on, the System On/Auto Power On and Direct Change RI functions do not work.
Connecting the Antennas

This section explains how to connect the supplied indoor FM antenna and AM loop antenna. The AV receiver won’t pick up any radio signals without any antenna connected, so you must connect the antenna to use the tuner.

**Caution**
- Be careful not to injure yourself when using thumbtacks.
- Thumblacks, etc.

**Note**
- Once your AV receiver is ready for use, you’ll need to tune into a radio station and position the antenna to achieve the best possible reception.
- Keep the AM loop antenna as far away as possible from your AV receiver, TV, speaker cables, and power cords.

**Tip**
- If you cannot achieve good reception with the supplied indoor FM antenna, try a commercially available outdoor FM antenna instead.
- If you cannot achieve good reception with the supplied indoor AM loop antenna, try using it with a commercially available outdoor AM antenna.

Connecting the Power Cord

1. Connect the supplied power cord to the AV receiver’s AC INLET.
2. Plug the power cord into an AC wall outlet.

**Note**
- Before connecting the power cord, connect all of your speakers and AV components.
- Turning on the AV receiver may cause a momentary power surge that might interfere with other electrical equipment on the same circuit. If this is a problem, plug the AV receiver into a different branch circuit.
- Do not use a power cord other than the one supplied with the AV receiver. The supplied power cord is designed exclusively for use with the AV receiver and should not be used with any other equipment.
- Never disconnect the power cord from the AV receiver while the other end is still plugged into a wall outlet. Doing so may cause an electric shock. Always disconnect the power cord from the wall outlet first, and then the AV receiver.
Turning On/Off the AV Receiver

Turning On

1 Press ON/STANDBY on the front panel.
or
Press RECEIVER followed by RECEIVER on the remote controller.
The AV receiver comes on and its display lights.

Turning Off

1 Press ON/STANDBY on the front panel.
or
Press RECEIVER followed by RECEIVER on the remote controller.
The AV receiver will enter standby mode. To prevent any loud surprises when you turn on the AV receiver, always turn down the volume before you turn it off.

Tip

- The HYBRID STANDBY indicator may light depending on the status of settings (page 56).
- For details on power management settings, see “Auto Standby” (page 76).

■ Smooth Operation in a Few Easy Steps
(Initial Setup)

To ensure smooth operation, here's a few easy steps to help you configure the AV receiver before you use it for the very first time. These settings only need to be made once. See “Initial Setup” for details (page 24).

■ If the “Firmware Update Available” window appears.

When a new version of the firmware is available, the notification window “Firmware Update Available” pops up. This notification only appears when the AV receiver is connected to your home network (page 107). To perform the firmware update, follow the instructions on screen.

Use and ENTER on the AV receiver or remote controller to select one of the options.

- Update Now:
  Starts the firmware update.
  Refer to “Firmware Update” (page 97).
- Remind me Later:
  The update notification will pop up again the next time you turn the AV receiver on.
- Never Remind me:
  Disables the automatic update notification.

Tip

- The update notification window can be enabled or disabled in “Update Notice” (page 77).
Initial Setup

This section explains the settings that we recommend you to make before using the AV receiver for the very first time. A setup wizard is launched upon first-time use to let you perform those settings.

The on-screen menus appear only on a TV that is connected to HDMI OUT MAIN.

Selecting the Language for the Onscreen Setup Menus

This step determines the language used for the onscreen setup menus. See “Language” in “OSD Setup” (➔ page 74).

Tip

- Pressing HOME will close the setup wizard. To restart the initial setup, select “Initial Setup” in the “Hardware Setup” menu (➔ page 77).

After selecting the language for on-screen setup menus, a welcome screen is displayed.

1st Step : Audyssey MultEQ XT32: Auto Setup
2nd Step : Source Connection
3rd Step : Remote Mode Setup
4th Step : Network Connection

1 Use ▲▼ on the AV receiver or remote controller to select one of the following options, and then press ENTER.

Yes:
- Continues to “Audyssey MultEQ XT32: Auto Setup”.

No:
- Skips the settings and terminates the initial setup. The setup wizard goes to “Terminating the Initial Setup” (➔ page 25). You can always restart the initial setup by selecting “Initial Setup” in the “Hardware Setup” menu (➔ page 77).

Audyssey MultEQ XT32: Auto Setup

This step performs the automatic speaker setup.

1 Use ▲▼ to select one of the following options, and then press ENTER.

Do it Now:
- The automatic speaker setup is performed following instructions on screen. Refer to step 2 of “Using the Automatic Speaker Setup” (➔ page 37). When this setting is complete, the setup wizard continues to “Source Connection”.

Do it Later:
- Skips this setting.
- Press ENTER and continue to “Source Connection”.

Welcome to initial setup. Have you connected all the speakers and devices?
Before starting, please connect speakers and sources.
Now, would you like to start initial setup?

- 1st Step : Audyssey MultEQ XT32: Auto Setup
- 2nd Step : Source Connection
- 3rd Step : Remote Mode Setup
- 4th Step : Network Connection

Yes No

HOME Exit
**Source Connection**

This step checks the connection of source components.

1. Use ▲/▼ to select one of the following options, and then press ENTER.
   - Yes, Continue: Performs the checkings.
   - No, Skip: Skips this step and continues to “Remote Mode Setup”.

2. Select the input selector for which you want to check the connection and press ENTER.
   The picture of the corresponding source should appear on screen with a verification prompt.

3. When prompted, use ▲/▼ to select one of the following options and then press ENTER.
   - Yes: Confirms that the source is properly displayed.
   - No: Displays an error report. Follow the troubleshooting instructions and recheck the source.

4. Use ▲/▼ to select one of the following options, and then press ENTER.
   - Yes: Returns to step 2.
   - No, Done Checking: The setup wizard continues to “Remote Mode Setup”.

**Remote Mode Setup**

With this step, you can enter remote control codes for the components you want to operate.

1. Use ▲/▼ to select one of the following options, and then press ENTER.
   - Yes: Performs the remote control code input. Refer to step 5 of “Looking up for Remote Control Codes” (➔ page 84).
   - No, Skip: Skips this step and continues to “Network Connection”.

2. When you’re finished, select one of the following options and press ENTER.
   - Yes, Done: The setup wizard continues to “Network Connection”.
   - No, not yet: You can enter other remote control codes.

**Network Connection**

This step checks your network connection.

1. Use ▲/▼ to select one of the following options, and then press ENTER.
   - Yes: Performs the checkings.
   - No, Skip: Skips this step and terminates the initial setup.

2. Follow the instructions on screen to perform the network checking.
   The checking is complete when the message “Successfully connected.” appears at the middle of the screen. Press ENTER to terminate the initial setup.

   **Tip**
   - If you have selected “Wireless (Option)”, you need to configure the optional wireless adapter. For further details, see the instruction manual provided with the wireless adapter (UWF-1).

3. If an error message appears, select one of the following options and press ENTER.
   - Retry: Performs the checking again.
   - No, Do it Later: Skips this step and terminates the initial setup. The setup wizard goes to “Terminating the Initial Setup”.

**Terminating the Initial Setup**

This step ends the initial setup process.

1. Press ENTER.
   To restart the initial setup, select “Initial Setup” in the “Hardware Setup” menu (➔ page 77).
### Playback

The on-screen information appears only on a TV that is connected to HDMI outputs. If your TV is connected to other video outputs, use the AV receiver’s display when changing settings.

This section describes the procedure for using the remote controller, unless otherwise specified.

#### Playing the Connected Component

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating with the remote controller</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. Press RECEIVER followed by an INPUT SELECTOR button.

2. Start playback on the source component. See also:
   - “Playing an iPod/iPhone via USB” (→ page 28)
   - “Playing a USB Device” (→ page 29)
   - “Listening to vTuner Internet Radio” (→ page 29)
   - “Registering Other Internet Radio” (→ page 30)
   - “Playing Music Files on a Server (DLNA)” (→ page 31)
   - “Remote Playback” (→ page 32)
   - “Playing Music Files on a Shared Folder” (→ page 33)
   - “Listening to AM/FM Radio” (→ page 34)
   - “Playing Audio and Video from Separate Sources” (→ page 36)
   - “iPod/iPhone Playback via Onkyo Dock” (→ page 82)
   - “Controlling Other Components” (→ page 84)

3. To adjust the volume, use VOL ▲▼.

4. Select a listening mode and enjoy! See also:
   - “Using the Listening Modes” (→ page 40)
   - “Sound Program Edit” (→ page 66)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating on the AV receiver</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. Use the input selector buttons to select the input source.

2. Start playback on the source component.

3. To adjust the volume, use the MASTER VOLUME control.

4. Select a listening mode and enjoy!

#### Screen Saver

If there is no video signal on the current input source and no operation for a specific time (three minutes by default), a screen saver automatically comes on.

**Tip**
- The time until the screen saver activates itself can be changed in the “Screen Saver” setting (→ page 74).
- The screen will return to its previous state if the AV receiver is operated.
Controlling Contents of USB or Network Devices

Press USB or NET first.

1. **TOP MENU**
   This button displays the top menu for each media or service.

2. **▲/▼ and ENTER**
   These buttons navigate through the menus.

3. **►►**
   This button cycles through pages.

   **PLAYLIST ►►**
   In Standard Mode (iPod/iPhone), this button selects playlists.

4. **►►►**
   This button starts playback.

5. **◄◄**
   This button selects the beginning of the current song.
   Pressing this button twice selects the previous song.

6. **◄◄◄**
   This button fast-reverses the current song.

7. **II**
   This button pauses playback.

8. **SEARCH**
   You can toggle between the playback screen and the list screen during playback.

9. **DISPLAY**
   This button switches between song information during playback.
   Press this button while the list screen is displayed to return to the playback screen.

10. **ALBUM +/-**
    In Standard Mode (iPod/iPhone), this button selects albums.

11. **MENU**
    This button displays the menu of Internet radio services.

12. **RETURN**
    This button returns to the previous menu.

13. **►►►**
    This button selects the next song.

14. **►►►►**
    This button fast-forwards the current song.

15. **■**
    This button stops playback.

16. **MODE**
    You can switch between Standard Mode and Extended Mode.

17. **RANDOM**
    This button performs random playback.

18. **REPEAT**
    Press this button repeatedly to cycle through the repeat modes.

**Tip**
- See “Controlling Other Components” about the operation of other components (page 84).

**Note**
- The buttons you can use will differ depending on the devices and media used for playback.
This section describes icons that appear on the AV receiver’s display during media playback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🔃</td>
<td>Folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎵</td>
<td>Track</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎧</td>
<td>Playback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⏯️</td>
<td>Pause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⏯️</td>
<td>Fast Forward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⏯️</td>
<td>Fast Reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎵</td>
<td>Artist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎵</td>
<td>Album</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔊</td>
<td>Repeat One Track</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔊</td>
<td>Repeat Folder (USB Device)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔊</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎵</td>
<td>Shuffle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎵</td>
<td>Shuffle Album (iPod/iPhone)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This section explains how to play music/video files on the iPod/iPhone.

Compatible iPod/iPhone models
Made for:
- iPod touch (1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th generation), iPod classic, iPod nano (2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th generation),
- iPhone 4S, iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone

**Playing an iPod/iPhone via USB**

The on-screen information appears only on a TV that is connected to HDMI outputs.

1. Press USB repeatedly to select the “USB(Front)” input.
   - **Tip**
   - The same operation can be done by selecting “USB” in the Home menu.

2. Connect the USB cable that comes with the iPod/iPhone to the USB port on the front of the AV receiver.

   While reading the contents of your iPod/iPhone, the message “Connecting...” appears on the AV receiver’s display.

   The USB indicator lights. It will flash if the AV receiver cannot read the iPod/iPhone.
   - **Tip**
   - When connecting your iPod/iPhone with a USB cable, we recommend you use an official USB cable from Apple Inc.

3. Press MODE repeatedly to switch to Extended Mode (Music) or Extended Mode (Video).

   A list of your iPod/iPhone model’s contents appears.
   - **Tip**
   - If you want to operate using the iPod/iPhone or the remote controller, press MODE repeatedly to switch to Standard mode.
   - When you disconnect the iPod/iPhone, the AV receiver remembers the current mode. This means that if you disconnect when in Extended Mode (Music), the AV receiver will start in Extended Mode (Music) the next time you connect the iPod/iPhone.

4. Use ▲▼ to select a folder, and then press ENTER to open it.
   - **Tip**
   - You can also use the ▲▼, enter (middle) and TUNING MODE buttons on the front panel. TUNING MODE allows you to switch modes.

5. Use ▲▼ to select a music/video file, and press ENTER or ➤ to start playback.
   - **Note**
   - While the message “Connecting...” appears on the AV receiver’s display, do not disconnect the USB cable supplied with your iPod/iPhone or the USB device from the USB port.
   - If you connect an iPod or iPhone to the USB port, no sound will be output from the headphones jack.
Extended Mode (Music) Control

The music content information is displayed (lists are displayed), and you can control the music content while looking at the screen.

Top screen list:
Playlists, Artists, Albums, Genres, Songs, Composers, Shuffle Songs, Now Playing.

Note
- In this mode, video contents are not displayed, even if they are input from the AUX INPUT VIDEO jack on the AV receiver’s front panel.

Extended Mode (Video) Control

The video content information is displayed (lists are displayed), and you can control the video content while looking at the screen.

Top screen list:
Movies, Music Videos, TV Shows, Video Podcasts, Rentals.

Note
- To view the video contents of your iPod/iPhone, connect it to the USB port and AUX INPUT VIDEO jack on the AV receiver’s front panel, using the official Apple Composite AV Cable.
- Depending on your iPod/iPhone model and generation, the displayed items may vary and the support for Extended Mode (Video) is not guaranteed.

Standard Mode Control

The content information is not displayed, but can be operated using the iPod/iPhone or the remote controller.

Playing a USB Device

The on-screen information appears only on a TV that is connected to HDMI outputs.

This section explains how to play music files from a USB device (e.g., USB flash drives and MP3 players).

See also:
- “Network/USB Features” (➔ page 107).

1. Press USB repeatedly to select the “USB(Front)” or “USB(Rear)” input.

2. Plug your USB device into the AV receiver’s USB port.
   The USB indicator lights. It will flash if the AV receiver cannot read the USB device.

3. Press ENTER.
   A list of the device’s contents appears. To open a folder, use ▲/▼ to select it, and then press ENTER.

4. Use ▲/▼ to select a music file, and press ENTER or ► to start playback.

Listening to vTuner Internet Radio

You need to connect the AV receiver to your home network (➔ page 107). The on-screen information appears only on a TV that is connected to HDMI outputs.

The vTuner Internet Radio Service is a portal site featuring radio stations from all over the world.

You can search for stations by categories such as genre or location. The AV receiver is preinstalled with this service.

1. Press NET.
   The network service screen appears, and the NET indicator lights. If it flashes, verify that the Ethernet cable is firmly connected to the AV receiver.

   Tip
   - The same operation can be done by selecting “Network Service” in the Home menu.

2. Use ▲/▼/◄/► to select “vTuner Internet Radio” and then press ENTER.

3. Use ▲/▼ to select a program and then press ENTER.
   Playback starts.

   Tip
   - You can find stations similar to the one being played. During playback, press MENU on the remote controller, select “Stations like this” and press ENTER.
Adding vTuner Internet Radio Stations to Favorites
There are two ways you can register specific Internet radio stations (programs) from the vTuner Internet Radio.

Adding to My Favorites
The selected program will be added to “My Favorites” on the network service screen, which appears when pressing NET on the remote controller.
1. Press MENU with the station selected or while a station is playing.
2. Use ▲/▼ to select “Add to My Favorites”, and press ENTER.
3. Use ▲/▼/◄/► to select “OK”, and press ENTER.

Tip
- You can rename the stations saved in “My Favorites”.

Adding to vTuner Internet Radio’s Favorites
Select “vTuner Internet Radio” and press ENTER to display the “Favorites” folder that appears on the same screen as “Stations By Genre”, “Stations By Location”, etc. This is where your favorite Internet radio bookmarks will be stored.
To register your favorite stations using a personal computer, you need to connect your PC to the same network as the AV receiver. Enter the ID# (MAC address) of your unit on http://onkyo.vtuner.com/. You can then register your favorite radio programs. The ID# is shown at the bottom of the “vTuner Internet Radio” top menu, and the AV receiver’s MAC address is shown on “Network” of the Setup menu (➔ page 76).

Registering Other Internet Radio

You need to connect the AV receiver to your home network (➔ page 107). The on-screen information appears only on a TV that is connected to HDMI outputs.

Internet radio URLs in the following formats are supported: PLS, M3U, and podcast (RSS). However, depending on the type of data or audio format used by the Internet radio station, you may not be able to listen to some stations.
To listen to other Internet radio stations, you must register your station in “My Favorites” of the network service screen, as described below.

Note
- Services available may vary depending on the region. See the separate instructions for more information.

1 Select “Network” on the Setup menu to verify your IP address (➔ page 77).
   Take a note of the IP address.
2 On your computer, start your web browser.
3 Enter the AV receiver’s IP address in the browser’s Internet address (URL) field.
   If you are using Internet Explorer®, you can also enter the URL by selecting “Open...” on the “File” menu. Information on the AV receiver is then shown on your Internet browser (Web Setup).
4 Click on the “My Favorites” tab, and enter the Internet radio station’s name and URL.

5 Click “Save” to save the Internet radio station.
The Internet radio station is then added to “My Favorites”. To play the registered station, press NET, and then select “My Favorites” on the network service screen. A list of registered Internet radio stations appears. Select the one that you saved and press ENTER.

Tip
- If you want to add a new station directly from “My Favorites”, select an empty slot in the list and press MENU. Then, select “Create New Station” and press ENTER.
   Pressing ENTER again will display the keyboard screen. Use that keyboard to enter the station’s name and URL respectively, and then press ENTER.
- If you want to delete a station saved in “My Favorites”, press MENU with the station selected or while the station is playing.
   Then, use ▲/▼ to select “Delete from My Favorites” and press ENTER. You can also delete stations from the Web Setup.
- If you want to rename a station, select the desired station and press MENU.
   Then, use ▲/▼/◄/► to select “Rename this station” and press ENTER.
- You can save up to 40 Internet radio stations.
**Changing the Icon Layout on the Network Service Screen**

You need to connect your TV to the HDMI output (HDMI OUT MAIN) to make the following on-screen setting.

The layout of icons can be customized by switching their positions on the network service screen.

1. **Press NET.**
   The network service screen appears, and the **NET** indicator lights. If it flashes, verify that the Ethernet cable is firmly connected to the AV receiver.
   **Tip**
   • The same operation can be done by selecting “Network Service” in the Home menu.

2. **Press MODE/D (blue) on the remote controller.**

3. **Use ▲/▼/◄/► to select an icon to move, and then press ENTER.**
   The icons switch positions and the message “Completed!” appears.

4. **Use ▲/▼/◄/► to select another icon as the destination, and then press ENTER.**

**Playing Music Files on a Server (DLNA)**

You need to connect the AV receiver to your home network (→ page 107). The on-screen information appears only on a TV that is connected to HDMI outputs.

This section explains how to play music files on a computer or media server through the AV receiver (Server Playback).

1. **Start your computer or media server.**

2. **Press NET.**
   The network service screen appears. The **NET** indicator lights. If it flashes, confirm the network connection.
   **Tip**
   • The same operation can be done by selecting “Network Service” in the Home menu.

3. **Use ▲/▼/◄/► to select “DLNA”, and press ENTER.**

4. **Use ▲/▼ to select a server, and then press ENTER.**
   The menu is displayed according to the server functions.
   **Note**
   • The search function does not work with media servers which do not support this function.
   • Photos and movies stored on a media server cannot be accessed from the AV receiver.
   • Depending on the sharing settings in the media server, the AV receiver may not be able to access the content. See the instruction manual of the media server.

5. **Use ▲/▼ to select an item, and then press ENTER or ► to start playback.**

**Windows Media Player 11 Setup**

This section explains how to configure Windows Media Player 11 so that the AV receiver can play the music files stored on your computer.

1. **Start Windows Media Player 11.**

2. **On the “Library” menu, select “Media Sharing”.**
   The “Media Sharing” dialog box appears.

3. **Select the “Share my media” check box, and then click “OK”.**
   A list of the supported devices appears.

4. **Select the AV receiver in the list, and then click “Allow”.**
   The corresponding icon will be checked.

To be continued
Remote Playback means you can play the music files stored on a media server or personal computer with the AV receiver by operating the controller device in the home network.

**Windows Media Player 12 Setup**

This section explains how to configure Windows Media Player 12 so that the AV receiver can play the music files stored on your personal computer.

1. **Start Windows Media Player 12.**
2. **On the “Stream” menu, select “Turn on media streaming”.**
   A dialog box appears.
   **Tip**
   - If the media streaming is already activated, clicking on “More streaming options...” in the “Stream” menu will display a list of the playback devices connected to the network. You can skip step 3.
3. **Move your cursor and click on “Turn on media streaming”.**
   A list of media server appears. Wording may vary slightly depending on the network location.
4. **On the “Media streaming options”, select the AV receiver and confirm that it is set to “Allow”.**
5. **Click “OK” to close the dialog box.**
   This completes the Windows Media Player 12 configuration.
   You can now play the music files in your Windows Media Player 12 library.
   **Tip**
   - On the “Stream” menu, confirm that “Allow remote control of my Player...” is checked.

**Using Remote Playback**

1. **Turn on the AV receiver.**
2. **Start Windows Media Player 12.**
   To enable remote playback, you must first configure Windows Media Player 12.
3. **On Windows Media Player 12, right-click on a music file.**
   The right-click menu appears.
   **Tip**
   - For selecting another media server, select the desired media server from the “Other Libraries” menu on Windows Media Player 12.
4. **Select the AV receiver in “Remote playback”.**
   The “Play to” window appears and playback on the AV receiver starts. Operations during remote playback can be made from the “Play to” window of Windows 7 on your personal computer.
   A playback screen will be displayed on the connected TV.
5. **Adjusting the Volume.**
   You can adjust the volume by adjusting the volume bar in the “Remote playback” window. The default maximum volume level is 82 (0dB). If you wish to change this, enter the value from the Web Setup in your browser. Refer to step 3 of “Registering Other Internet Radio” for details (➔ page 30).
   The volume value of the remote window and the volume value of the AV receiver may not always match.
   Adjustments you make to the volume in the AV receiver will not be reflected in the “Remote playback” window.

**Tip**
- Remote playback cannot be used in any of the following cases:
  - Network services are being used.
  - Contents are being played from a USB device or iPod/iPhone.
  - Zones are turned on.
Playing Music Files on a Shared Folder

This section explains how to play music files on a computer or NAS (Network Attached Storage) through the AV receiver.

Windows 7 Setup

Setting the sharing options

1 Select “Choose homegroup and sharing options” on the Control Panel.
   Tip
   • If this option is not available, verify that “View by:” is set to “Category”.

2 Select “Change advanced sharing settings”.

3 Under “Home or Work”, verify that the following items are checked:
   “Turn on network discovery”, “Turn on file and printer sharing”, “Turn on sharing so anyone with network access can read and write files in the Public folders”, and “Turn off password protected sharing”.

4 Select “Save changes” and click “OK” on the confirmation screen.

Creating a shared folder

1 Right-click the folder that you want to share.

2 Select “Properties”.

3 On the “Sharing” tab, select “Advanced Sharing”.

4 Check the check box of “Share this folder” and then click “OK”.

5 Under “Network File and Folder Sharing”, select “Share”.

6 Select and add “Everyone” from the pull-down menu and then click “Share”.
   Tip
   • With this setting, everyone is allowed to access the folder. If you want to assign a user name and password to the folder, make the corresponding settings for “Permissions” in “Advanced Sharing” of the “Sharing” tab.

   Note
   • When using NAS (Network Attached Storage), refer to the instruction manual provided with your NAS unit.

Playing music files on a shared folder

In order to enjoy Home Media, you must first create a shared folder on your computer.

1 On the remote controller, press RECEIVER followed by NET.
   The network service screen appears. The NET indicator lights. If it flashes, confirm the network connection.
   Tip
   • The same operation can be done by selecting “Network Service” in the Home menu.

2 Use ▲▼/◄► to select “Home Media”, and press ENTER.

3 Use ▲▼ to select a server, and then press ENTER.
   Tip
   • The server name of your computer can be viewed on the computer properties screen.

4 Use ▲▼ to select the desired shared folder and then press ENTER.

5 When asked for a user name and password, enter the necessary login information.
   Tip
   • The login information will be remembered for the next time you log in.
   • The login information is that of the user account set when creating a shared folder.

6 Use ▲▼ to select a music file and then press ENTER or ►.
   The playback of the selected file starts.
**Listening to AM/FM Radio**

This section describes the procedure of using the buttons on the front panel, unless otherwise specified.

**Using the Tuner**

With the built-in tuner you can enjoy AM and FM radio stations. You can store your favorite stations as presets for quick selection. You can also change the frequency steps (→ page 74).

1. **Press TUNER to select either “AM” or “FM”**.
   - In this example, FM has been selected.
   - Each time you press TUNER, the radio band changes between AM and FM.

   **Band** | **Frequency**
   --- | ---
   FM 87.5 MHz •

   (Actual display depends on the country.)

**Tuning into Radio Stations**

**Auto tuning mode**

1. Press TUNING MODE so that the AUTO indicator lights on the AV receiver’s display.
2. Press TUNING ▲/▼.
   - Searching stops when a station is found.
   - When tuned into a station, the TUNED indicator lights. When tuned into a stereo FM station, the FM STEREO indicator lights as shown.

   ![TUNED AUTO](image)

**Tip**

- **Tuning into weak FM stereo stations**
  - If the signal from a stereo FM station is weak, it may be impossible to get good reception. In this case, switch to manual tuning mode and listen to the station in mono.

**Manual tuning mode**

In manual tuning mode, FM stations will be in mono.

1. Press TUNING MODE so that the AUTO indicator goes off on the AV receiver’s display.
2. Press and hold TUNING ▲/▼.
   - The frequency stops changing when you release the button.
   - Press the buttons repeatedly to change the frequency one step at a time.

**Tuning into stations by frequency**

You can tune into AM and FM stations directly by entering the appropriate frequency.

1. On the remote controller, press TUNER repeatedly to select “AM” or “FM”, followed by D.TUN.

   ![FM 87.5 MHz](image)

   (Actual display depends on the country.)

2. Within 8 seconds, use the number buttons to enter the frequency of the radio station.
   - For example, to tune to 87.5 (FM), press 8, 7, 5 or 8, 7, 5, 0.
   - If you have entered the wrong number, you can retry after 8 seconds.

**Presetting AM/FM Stations**

You can store a combination of up to 40 of your favorite AM/FM radio stations as presets.

1. Tune into the AM/FM station that you want to store as a preset.
   - See the previous section.
2. Press MEMORY.
   - The preset number flashes.

   ![AM 522 kHz](image)

   (Actual display depends on the country.)

3. While the preset number is flashing (about 8 seconds), use PRESET ▼/▲ to select a preset from 1 through 40.

   To be continued
Using RDS (excluding North American models)

RDS works only in areas where RDS broadcasts are available.

When tuned into an RDS station, the RDS indicator lights. When the station is broadcasting text information, the text can be displayed.

What is RDS?
RDS stands for Radio Data System and is a method of transmitting data in FM radio signals. It was developed by the European Broadcasting Union (EBU) and is available in most European countries. Many FM stations use it these days. In addition to displaying text information, RDS can also help you find radio stations by type (e.g., news, sport, rock, etc.).

The AV receiver supports four types of RDS information:

PS (Program Service)
When tuned to an RDS station that’s broadcasting PS information, the station’s name will be displayed. Pressing DISPLAY will display the frequency for 3 seconds.

RT (Radio Text)
When tuned to an RDS station that’s broadcasting text information, the text will be shown on the AV receiver’s display as described in the next section.

PTY (Program Type)
This allows you to search for RDS radio stations by type.

TP (Traffic Program)
This allows you to search for RDS radio stations that broadcast traffic information (➔ page 36).

Note
• In some cases, the text characters displayed on the AV receiver may not be identical to those broadcast by the radio station. Also, unexpected characters may be displayed when unsupported characters are received. This is not a malfunction.
• If the signal from an RDS station is weak, RDS data may be displayed intermittently or not at all.

Displaying Radio Text (RT)

1 Press RT/PTY/TP once.
   The RT information scrolls across the AV receiver’s display.

   Note
• The message “Waiting” may appear while the AV receiver waits for the RT information.
• If the message “No Text Data” appears, no RT information is available.

Finding Stations by Type (PTY)

You can search for radio stations by type.

1 Press RT/PTY/TP twice.
   The current program type appears on the AV receiver’s display.

2 Use PRESET ◄/► to select the type of program you want.
   See the table shown later in this chapter.

3 To start the search, press the enter button.
   The AV receiver searches until it finds a station of the type you specified, at which point it stops briefly before continuing with the search.

4 When a station you want to listen to is found, press the enter button.
   If no stations are found, the message “Not Found” appears.

Selecting Presets

1 To select a preset, use PRESET ◄/► on the AV receiver, or the remote controller’s CH +/-.

   Tip
• You can also use the remote controller’s number buttons to select a preset directly.

Deleting Presets

1 Select the preset that you want to delete.
   See the previous section.

2 While holding down MEMORY, press TUNING MODE.
   The preset is deleted and its number disappears from the AV receiver’s display.

4 Press MEMORY again to store the station or channel.
   The station or channel is stored and the preset number stops flashing.
   Repeat this procedure for all of your favorite AM/FM radio stations.
Listening to Traffic News (TP)

You can search for stations that broadcast traffic news.

1 Press RT/PTY/TP three times.
   If the current radio station is broadcasting TP (Traffic Program), “[TP]” will appear on the AV receiver’s display. If “TP” without square brackets appears, this means that the station is not broadcasting TP.

2 To locate a station that is broadcasting TP, press the enter button.
   The AV receiver searches until it finds a station that’s broadcasting TP.
   If no stations are found, the message “Not Found” appears.

Playing Audio and Video from Separate Sources

You can listen to the audio of one input source while watching the video of another. This function takes advantage of the fact that when an audio-only input source (PC, TV/CD, PHONO) is selected, the video input source remains unchanged. The following procedure shows how to listen to a CD player’s audio source connected to TV/CD IN while watching a Blu-ray Disc/DVD player’s video source connected to BD/DVD.

1 Press BD/DVD.

2 Press TV/CD.
   The audio output changes to the CD source, but the video of previously-selected BD/DVD is retained.

3 Start playback on your Blu-Ray Disc/DVD and CD players.
   You can now enjoy watching your Blu-ray Disc/DVD with the sound of your CD player.
Using Basic Functions

Using the Automatic Speaker Setup

With the supplied calibrated microphone, Audyssey MultEQ® XT32 automatically determines the number of speakers connected, their size for purposes of bass management, optimum crossover frequencies to the subwoofer (if present), and distances from the primary listening position.

Audyssey MultEQ XT32 then removes the distortion caused by room acoustics by capturing room acoustical problems over the listening area in both the frequency and time domain. The result is clear, well-balanced sound for everyone. Audyssey MultEQ XT32 can be used with Audyssey Dynamic EQ® and Audyssey Dynamic Volume® (➔ pages 67, 68).

Before using this function, connect and position all of your speakers.

Audyssey MultEQ XT32 offers two ways of measuring: the “Audyssey Quick Start” and “Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Full Calibration”.

• “Audyssey Quick Start” uses the measurement from one position to perform the speaker setting only.

• “Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Full Calibration” uses the measurement from eight positions to correct room response in addition to the speaker setting.

The more positions are used in measuring, the better the listening environment will become. We recommend using a measurement from eight positions to create the best listening environment.

The Quick Start takes 2 minutes and Full Calibration takes about 20 minutes.

Total measurement time varies depending on the number of speakers.

Measurement procedure

To create a listening environment in your home theater that all listeners will enjoy, Audyssey MultEQ XT32 takes measurements at up to eight positions within the listening area. Position the microphone at ear height of a seated listener with the microphone tip pointed directly at the ceiling using a tripod. Do not hold the microphone in your hand during measurements as this will produce inaccurate results.

First measurement position

Also referred to as the Main Listening Position, this refers to the most central position where one would normally sit within the listening environment.

Audyssey MultEQ XT32 uses the measurements from this position to calculate speaker distance, level, polarity, and the optimum crossover value for the subwoofer.

Second-eighth measurement positions

These are the other listening positions (i.e., the places where the other listeners will sit). You can measure up to eight positions.

Note

• Make the room as quiet as possible. Background noise and Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) can disrupt the room measurements. Close windows, televisions, radios, air conditioners, fluorescent lights, home appliances, light dimmers, or other devices. Turn off the cell phone (even if it is not in use) or place it away from all audio electronics.

• The microphone picks up test tones played through each speaker as Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup runs.

• Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup cannot be performed while a pair of headphones is connected.

Measurement procedure

To create a listening environment in your home theater that all listeners will enjoy, Audyssey MultEQ XT32 takes measurements at up to eight positions within the listening area. Position the microphone at ear height of a seated listener with the microphone tip pointed directly at the ceiling using a tripod. Do not hold the microphone in your hand during measurements as this will produce inaccurate results.

First measurement position

Also referred to as the Main Listening Position, this refers to the most central position where one would normally sit within the listening environment.

Audyssey MultEQ XT32 uses the measurements from this position to calculate speaker distance, level, polarity, and the optimum crossover value for the subwoofer.

Second-eighth measurement positions

These are the other listening positions (i.e., the places where the other listeners will sit). You can measure up to eight positions.

Note

• Make the room as quiet as possible. Background noise and Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) can disrupt the room measurements. Close windows, televisions, radios, air conditioner, fluorescent lights, home appliances, light dimmers, or other devices. Turn off the cell phone (even if it is not in use) or place it away from all audio electronics.

• The microphone picks up test tones played through each speaker as Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup runs.

• Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup cannot be performed while a pair of headphones is connected.
1 Turn on the AV receiver and the connected TV. On the TV, select the input to which the AV receiver is connected.

2 Set the speaker setup microphone at the Main Listening Position ①, and connect it to the SETUP MIC jack.

   SETUP MIC jack

   Speaker setup microphone

   The speaker setting menu appears.

   **Note**
   - The on-screen menus appear only on a TV that is connected to HDMI OUT MAIN. If your TV is connected to other video outputs, use the AV receiver’s display when changing settings.

3 When you’ve finished making the settings, press ENTER.

   Performing the “Speaker Setup” according to your speaker configuration:
   - Speakers Type (Front) (→ page 59)
   - Powered Zone 2 (→ page 59)
   - Powered Zone 3 (→ page 59)
   - Preout to External Amplifier (→ page 59)
   - Subwoofer (→ page 60)

   If you use a powered subwoofer(s), go to step 4. If not, go to step 5.

If “Speakers Type (Front)” is set to “Digital Crossover”*, a confirmation screen appears. Select “Next (2-7. Digital Processing Crossover Network)” to display the screen for Digital Processing Crossover Network (→ page 63). Continue with the settings.

4 Adjust the subwoofer volume level to 75 dB, and then press ENTER.

   Test tones are played through the subwoofer. Use the volume control on the subwoofer.

   **Note**
   - If your subwoofer does not have a volume control, disregard the displayed level and press ENTER to proceed to the next step.
   - If you set the subwoofer’s volume control to its maximum and the level displayed is lower than 75 dB, leave the subwoofer’s volume control at its maximum and press ENTER to proceed to the next step.

5 Use ▲▼ to select “Audyssey Quick Start” or “Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Full Calibration”, and then press ENTER.

6 Press ENTER.

   Audyssey MultEQ® XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup starts.
   Test tones are played through each speaker as Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup runs. This process takes a few minutes. Please refrain from talking during measurements and do not stand between speakers and the microphone.
   Do not disconnect the speaker setup microphone during Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup, unless you want to cancel the setup. If you select “Audyssey Quick Start”, you will go to step 9.

7 Place the speaker setup microphone at the next position, and then press ENTER.

   Audyssey MultEQ XT32 performs more measurements. This takes a few minutes.

8 When prompted, repeat step 7.

9 Use ▲▼ to select an option, and then press ENTER.

   The options are:
   - **Save**: Save the calculated settings and exit Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup.
   - **Cancel**: Cancel Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup.

   **Tip**
   - You can view the calculated settings for the speaker configuration, speaker distances, and speaker levels by using ◄►.

   To be continued
10 Use ▲/▼ to select a target, and use ◀/▶ to change the setting.

After the results of Audyssey MultEQ® XT32 have been saved, the menu will display the “Audyssey” (➔ page 67), “Dynamic EQ” (➔ page 67), “Dynamic Volume” (➔ page 68) settings.

**Note**
- When “Audyssey Quick Start” has been used for measurement, “Audyssey” cannot be selected.
- These settings are applied to all input selectors.

11 Press ENTER.

12 Disconnect the speaker setup microphone.

**Note**
- You can cancel Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup at any point in this procedure simply by disconnecting the setup microphone.
- Do not connect or disconnect any speakers during Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup.
- If the AV receiver is muted, it will be unmuted automatically when Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup starts.
- Changes to the room after Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup requires you run Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup again, as room EQ characteristics may have changed.

### Error Messages

While Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup is in progress, one of the error messages below may appear.

![Error message]

The options are:
- **Retry:**
  - Try again.
- **Cancel:**
  - Cancel Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup.
- **Ambient noise is too high.**
  - The background noise is too loud. Remove the source of the noise and try again.
- **Speaker Matching Error!**
  - The number of speakers detected was different from that of the first measurement. Check the speaker connection.
- **Writing Error!**
  - This message appears if saving fails. Try saving again. If this message appears after 2 or 3 attempts, contact your Onkyo dealer.
- **Speaker Detect Error**
  - This message appears if a speaker is not detected. “No” means that no speaker was detected.

**Tip**
- See “Speaker Configuration” for appropriate settings (➔ page 13).

### Changing the Speaker Setup Manually

You can manually make changes to the settings found during Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup. See also:
- “Speaker Configuration” (➔ page 60)
- “Speaker Distance” (➔ page 61)
- “Level Calibration” (➔ page 61)
- “Equalizer Settings” (➔ page 62)

**Note**
- Please note that THX recommends any THX main speakers be set to “80Hz(THX)”. If you set up your speakers using Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup, please make sure manually that any THX speakers are set to “80Hz(THX)” crossover (➔ page 60).
- Sometimes due to the electrical complexities of subwoofers and the interaction with the room, THX recommends setting the level and the distance of the subwoofer manually.
- Sometimes due to interaction with the room, you may notice irregular results when setting the level and/or distance of the main speakers. If this happens, THX recommends setting them manually.

### Using a Powered Subwoofer

If you’re using a powered subwoofer and it outputs very low-frequency sound at a low volume level, it may not be detected by Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup.

If the “Subwoofer” appears on the “Review Speaker Configuration” screen as “No”, increase the subwoofer’s volume to the half-way point, set it to its highest crossover frequency, and then try running Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup again. Note that if the volume is set too high and the sound distorts, detection issues may occur, so use an appropriate volume level. If the subwoofer has a low-pass filter switch, set it to Off or Direct. Refer to your subwoofer’s instruction manual for details.
Using the Listening Modes

Selecting Listening Modes

See “About Listening Modes” for detailed information about the listening modes.

■ Listening Mode Buttons

MOVIE/TV button
This button selects the listening modes intended for use with movies and TV.

MUSIC button
This button selects the listening modes intended for use with music.

GAME button
This button selects the listening modes intended for use with video games.

THX button
This button selects the THX listening modes.

PURE AUDIO button and indicator
This button selects the Pure Audio listening mode. When this mode is selected, the AV receiver’s display and analog video circuitry are turned off. Only video signals input through HDMI input can be output from the HDMI output. The indicator lights when this mode is selected. Pressing this button again will select the previous listening mode.

About Listening Modes

The AV receiver’s listening modes can transform your listening room into a movie theater or concert hall, with high fidelity and stunning surround sound.

■ Explanatory Notes

• The Dolby Digital and DTS listening modes can only be selected if your Blu-ray Disc/DVD player is connected to the AV receiver with a digital audio connection (coaxial, optical, or HDMI).
• The listening modes you can select depends on the format of the input signal. To check the format, see “Displaying Source Information” (page 48).
• While a pair of headphones is connected, you can select the following listening modes: Pure Audio, Mono, Direct, and Stereo.
### Input Source
The following audio formats are supported by the listening modes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MONO</td>
<td>This is mono (monophonic) sound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>This is stereo (stereophonic) sound. Two independent audio signal channels are reproduced through two speakers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1ch</td>
<td>This is 5.1-channel surround sound. This surround system has five main channels of sound and a sixth subwoofer channel (called the point-one channel).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1ch</td>
<td>This is 7.1-channel surround sound. This is a further sound enhancement to 5.1-channel sound with two additional speakers that provide greater sound envelopment and more accurate positioning of sounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTS-ES</td>
<td>This is DTS-ES surround sound. This surround system can produce a discrete or a matrix-encoded sixth channel from existing DTS 5.1 encoded material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOLBY EX</td>
<td>This is Dolby Digital EX surround sound. This provides a center back surround channel from 5.1-channel sources.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Speaker Layout
The illustration shows which speakers are activated in each channel. See “Speaker Configuration” for the speaker setup (page 60).

*1 Press RECEIVER followed by SP (speaker layout) repeatedly to select the speakers you want to use: front high, front wide, or surround back.

*2 After enabling the corresponding speakers, press RECEIVER followed by SP (speaker layout) repeatedly to select the layout you want to use. These layouts are only available when “Preout to External Amplifier” (page 59) is enabled.
### Onkyo-Original DSP Listening Modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listening Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input Source</th>
<th>Speaker Layout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orchestra</td>
<td>Suitable for classical or operatic music, this mode emphasizes the surround channels in order to widen the stereo image, and simulates the natural reverberation of a large hall.</td>
<td>MONO STEREO 5.1ch</td>
<td>5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unplugged</td>
<td>Suitable for acoustic instruments, vocals and jazz, this mode emphasizes the front stereo image, giving the impression of being right in front of the stage.</td>
<td>DTS ES</td>
<td>IT EX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio-Mix</td>
<td>Suitable for rock or pop music, listening to music in this mode creates a lively sound field with a powerful acoustic image, like being at a club or rock concert.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV Logic</td>
<td>This mode adds realistic acoustics to TV shows produced in a TV studio, surround effects to the entire sound, and clarity to voices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game-RPG</td>
<td>In this mode, the sound has a dramatic feel with a similar atmosphere to Orchestra mode.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game-Action</td>
<td>In this mode, sound localization is distinct with emphasis on bass.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game-Rock</td>
<td>In this mode, sound pressure is emphasized to heighten live feel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game-Sports</td>
<td>In this mode, reverberation is increased and sound localization decreased slightly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Listening Mode Details

#### All Ch Stereo
- Ideal for background music, this mode fills the entire listening area with stereo sound from the front, surround, and surround back speakers.

#### Full Mono
- In this mode, all speakers output the same sound in mono, so the sound you hear is the same regardless of where you are within the listening room.

#### T-D (Theater-Dimensional)
- With this mode you can enjoy a virtual surround sound even with only two or three speakers. This works by controlling how sounds reach the listener’s left and right ears. Good results may not be possible if there’s too much reverb, so we recommend that you use this mode in an environment with little or no natural reverb.

---

### Additional Notes
- **All Ch Stereo**: Ideal for background music, this mode fills the entire listening area with stereo sound from the front, surround, and surround back speakers.
- **Full Mono**: In this mode, all speakers output the same sound in mono, so the sound you hear is the same regardless of where you are within the listening room.
- **T-D (Theater-Dimensional)**: With this mode you can enjoy a virtual surround sound even with only two or three speakers. This works by controlling how sounds reach the listener’s left and right ears. Good results may not be possible if there’s too much reverb, so we recommend that you use this mode in an environment with little or no natural reverb.

---

### Table Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listening Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input Source</th>
<th>Speaker Layout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orchestra</td>
<td>Suitable for classical or operatic music, this mode emphasizes the surround channels in order to widen the stereo image, and simulates the natural reverberation of a large hall.</td>
<td>MONO STEREO 5.1ch</td>
<td>5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unplugged</td>
<td>Suitable for acoustic instruments, vocals and jazz, this mode emphasizes the front stereo image, giving the impression of being right in front of the stage.</td>
<td>DTS ES</td>
<td>IT EX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio-Mix</td>
<td>Suitable for rock or pop music, listening to music in this mode creates a lively sound field with a powerful acoustic image, like being at a club or rock concert.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV Logic</td>
<td>This mode adds realistic acoustics to TV shows produced in a TV studio, surround effects to the entire sound, and clarity to voices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game-RPG</td>
<td>In this mode, the sound has a dramatic feel with a similar atmosphere to Orchestra mode.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game-Action</td>
<td>In this mode, sound localization is distinct with emphasis on bass.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game-Rock</td>
<td>In this mode, sound pressure is emphasized to heighten live feel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game-Sports</td>
<td>In this mode, reverberation is increased and sound localization decreased slightly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Additional Information
- **All Ch Stereo**: Ideal for background music, this mode fills the entire listening area with stereo sound from the front, surround, and surround back speakers.
- **Full Mono**: In this mode, all speakers output the same sound in mono, so the sound you hear is the same regardless of where you are within the listening room.
- **T-D (Theater-Dimensional)**: With this mode you can enjoy a virtual surround sound even with only two or three speakers. This works by controlling how sounds reach the listener’s left and right ears. Good results may not be possible if there’s too much reverb, so we recommend that you use this mode in an environment with little or no natural reverb.

---

### Technical Details
- **All Ch Stereo**: Ideal for background music, this mode fills the entire listening area with stereo sound from the front, surround, and surround back speakers.
- **Full Mono**: In this mode, all speakers output the same sound in mono, so the sound you hear is the same regardless of where you are within the listening room.
- **T-D (Theater-Dimensional)**: With this mode you can enjoy a virtual surround sound even with only two or three speakers. This works by controlling how sounds reach the listener’s left and right ears. Good results may not be possible if there’s too much reverb, so we recommend that you use this mode in an environment with little or no natural reverb.

---

### Conclusion
- **All Ch Stereo**: Ideal for background music, this mode fills the entire listening area with stereo sound from the front, surround, and surround back speakers.
- **Full Mono**: In this mode, all speakers output the same sound in mono, so the sound you hear is the same regardless of where you are within the listening room.
- **T-D (Theater-Dimensional)**: With this mode you can enjoy a virtual surround sound even with only two or three speakers. This works by controlling how sounds reach the listener’s left and right ears. Good results may not be possible if there’s too much reverb, so we recommend that you use this mode in an environment with little or no natural reverb.
## Listening Modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listening Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input Source</th>
<th>Speaker Layout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pure Audio(^1)</td>
<td>In this mode, the display and video circuitry are turned off, minimizing possible noise sources for the ultimate in high-fidelity audio reproduction. (As the analog video circuitry is turned off, only video signals input through HDMI IN can be output from the HDMI output.)</td>
<td>Pure Audio</td>
<td>Mono, Stereo, Direct, Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>In this mode, audio from the input source is output without surround-sound processing. The speaker configuration (presence of speakers) and speaker distance settings are enabled, but much of the processing set via the audio setup is disabled. See “On-screen Setup” for more details (page 51).</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pure Audio</td>
<td>In this mode, audio from the input source is output without surround-sound processing. The speaker configuration (presence of speakers), crossover frequency, speaker distance, A/V Sync and much of the processing set via the audio setup are enabled. See “On-screen Setup” for more details (page 51).</td>
<td>Pure Audio</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stereo</td>
<td>Sound is output from the front left and right speakers and subwoofer.</td>
<td>Stereo</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mono</td>
<td>Use this mode when watching an old movie with a mono soundtrack, or use it with the foreign language soundtracks recorded in the left and right channels of some movies. It can also be used with DVDs or other sources containing multiplexed audio, such as karaoke DVDs.</td>
<td>Mono</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multichannel</td>
<td>This mode is for use with PCM multichannel sources.</td>
<td>Multichannel</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSD(^3)</td>
<td>In this mode, audio from the input source is output without surround-sound processing. The speaker configuration (presence of speakers), crossover frequency, speaker distance, A/V Sync and much of the processing set via the audio setup are enabled. See “On-screen Setup” for more details (page 51).</td>
<td>DSD</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolby Digital</td>
<td>Dolby D</td>
<td>Dolby D</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolby Digital Plus(^4)</td>
<td>Dolby D+</td>
<td>Dolby D+</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolby TrueHD</td>
<td>Dolby TrueHD</td>
<td>Dolby TrueHD</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Listening Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listening Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input Source</th>
<th>Speaker Layout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTS</td>
<td>In this mode, audio from the input source is output without surround-sound processing. The speaker configuration (presence of speakers), crossover frequency, speaker distance, A/V Sync and much of the processing set via the audio setup are enabled. See “On-screen Setup” for more details (page 51).</td>
<td>DTS</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTS-HD Master Audio</td>
<td>This mode is for use with DTS 96/24 sources. This is high-resolution DTS with a 96 kHz sampling rate and 24-bit resolution, providing superior fidelity. Use it with DVDs that bear the DTS 96/24 logo.</td>
<td>DTS-HD Master Audio</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTS-ES Discrete(^6)</td>
<td>This mode is for use with DTS-ES Discrete soundtracks, which use a discrete surround back channel for true 6.1/7.1-channel playback. The seven totally separate audio channels provide better spatial imaging and 360-degree sound localization, perfect for sounds that pan across the surround channels. Use it with DVDs that bear the DTS-ES logo, especially those with a DTS-ES Discrete soundtrack.</td>
<td>DTS-ES Discrete</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTS-ES Matrix(^6)</td>
<td>This mode is for use with DTS-ES Matrix soundtracks, which use a matrix-encoded back-channel for 6.1/7.1-channel playback. Use it with DVDs that bear the DTS-ES logo, especially those with a DTS-ES Matrix soundtrack.</td>
<td>DTS-ES Matrix</td>
<td>Stereo, Mono, Multichannel, DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Turning On & Basic Operations

**Dolby Pro Logic IIx**

- **Dolby Pro Logic IIx** expands any 2-channel source for 7.1-channel playback. It provides a very natural and seamless surround-sound experience that fully envelops the listener. As well as music and movies, video games can also benefit from the dramatic spatial effects and vivid imaging.

- **Dolby PLIIx Movie**
  - Use this mode with any stereo or Dolby Surround (Pro Logic) movie (e.g., TV, DVD, VHS).
- **Dolby PLIIx Music**
  - Use this mode with any stereo or Dolby Surround (Pro Logic) music source (e.g., CD, radio, cassette, TV, VHS, DVD).
- **Dolby PLIIx Game**
  - Use this mode with video games, especially those that bear the Dolby Pro Logic II logo.

- **Dolby PLIIx Movie**
- **Dolby PLIIx Music**
  - These modes use the Dolby Pro Logic IIx modes to expand 5.1-channel sources for 7.1-channel playback.

**Dolby EX**

- **Dolby EX**
  - These modes expand 5.1-channel sources for 6.1/7.1-channel playback. They’re especially suited to Dolby EX soundtracks that include a matrix-encoded surround back channel. The additional channel adds an extra dimension and provides an enveloping surround sound experience, perfect for rotating and fly-by sound effects.

### Listening Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listening Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input Source</th>
<th>Speaker Layout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby Pro Logic IIx</strong></td>
<td>Dolby Pro Logic IIx expands any 2-channel source for 7.1-channel playback. It provides a very natural and seamless surround-sound experience that fully envelops the listener. As well as music and movies, video games can also benefit from the dramatic spatial effects and vivid imaging.</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>3.1 [5.1] 7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby PLIIx Movie</strong></td>
<td>Use this mode with any stereo or Dolby Surround (Pro Logic) movie (e.g., TV, DVD, VHS).</td>
<td>5.1ch</td>
<td>7.1-SB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby PLIIx Music</strong></td>
<td>Use this mode with any stereo or Dolby Surround (Pro Logic) music source (e.g., CD, radio, cassette, TV, VHS, DVD).</td>
<td>DTS-ES</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby PLIIx Game</strong></td>
<td>Use this mode with video games, especially those that bear the Dolby Pro Logic II logo.</td>
<td>DTS-EX</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dolby Pro Logic II Height**

- **Dolby Pro Logic II Height** is designed to more effectively use existing program material when height channel speaker outputs are present. **Dolby Pro Logic II Height** can be used to upmix a variety of sources from movies and music, but are particularly well-suited to upmix game content.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listening Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input Source</th>
<th>Speaker Layout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby Pro Logic IIX Height</strong></td>
<td>Dolby Pro Logic II Height expands any 2-channel source for 7.1-channel playback. It provides a very natural and seamless surround-sound experience that fully envelops the listener. As well as music and movies, video games can also benefit from the dramatic spatial effects and vivid imaging.</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>7.1-FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby PLIIx Height</strong></td>
<td>Use this mode with any stereo or Dolby Surround (Pro Logic) music source (e.g., CD, radio, cassette, TV, VHS, DVD).</td>
<td>5.1ch</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby PLIIx Game</strong></td>
<td>Use this mode with video games, especially those that bear the Dolby Pro Logic II logo.</td>
<td>DTS-ES</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DTS Neo:X**

- **DTS Neo:X** expands various sources and various inputs up to 9.1 channel. DTS Neo:X provides semi-spherical sound field adding height/wide speakers to create a natural, immersive and spacious surround soundscape.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listening Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input Source</th>
<th>Speaker Layout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTS Neo:X Movie</strong></td>
<td>This mode is suitable for movie viewing.</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>3.1 [5.1] 7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTS Neo:X Music</strong></td>
<td>This mode is suitable for any music source.</td>
<td>DTS-ES</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTS Neo:X Game</strong></td>
<td>This mode is suitable for video games.</td>
<td>DTS-EX</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Audyssey DSX**

- **Audyssey DSX** is a scalable system that adds new speakers to improve surround impression. Starting with a 5.1 system Audyssey DSX first adds Wide channels for the biggest impact on envelopment. Research in human hearing has proven that information from the Wide channels is much more critical in the presentation of a realistic soundscape than Back Surround channels found in traditional 7.1 systems. Audyssey DSX then creates a pair of Height channels to reproduce the next most important acoustical and perceptual cues. In addition to these new Wide and Height channels, Audyssey DSX applies Surround Envelopment Processing to enhance the blend between the front and surround channels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listening Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input Source</th>
<th>Speaker Layout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neo:X Movie</strong></td>
<td>This mode is suitable for movie viewing.</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>3.1 [5.1] 7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neo:X Music</strong></td>
<td>This mode is suitable for any music source.</td>
<td>DTS-ES</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neo:X Game</strong></td>
<td>This mode is suitable for video games.</td>
<td>DTS-EX</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Audyssey DSX</strong></td>
<td><strong>Audyssey DSX</strong> is a scalable system that adds new speakers to improve surround impression. Starting with a 5.1 system Audyssey DSX first adds Wide channels for the biggest impact on envelopment. Research in human hearing has proven that information from the Wide channels is much more critical in the presentation of a realistic soundscape than Back Surround channels found in traditional 7.1 systems. Audyssey DSX then creates a pair of Height channels to reproduce the next most important acoustical and perceptual cues. In addition to these new Wide and Height channels, Audyssey DSX applies Surround Envelopment Processing to enhance the blend between the front and surround channels.</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>7.1-FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neo:X Movie</strong></td>
<td><strong>Audyssey DSX</strong> is a scalable system that adds new speakers to improve surround impression. Starting with a 5.1 system Audyssey DSX first adds Wide channels for the biggest impact on envelopment. Research in human hearing has proven that information from the Wide channels is much more critical in the presentation of a realistic soundscape than Back Surround channels found in traditional 7.1 systems. Audyssey DSX then creates a pair of Height channels to reproduce the next most important acoustical and perceptual cues. In addition to these new Wide and Height channels, Audyssey DSX applies Surround Envelopment Processing to enhance the blend between the front and surround channels.</td>
<td>DTS-ES</td>
<td>7.1-FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neo:X Music</strong></td>
<td><strong>Audyssey DSX</strong> is a scalable system that adds new speakers to improve surround impression. Starting with a 5.1 system Audyssey DSX first adds Wide channels for the biggest impact on envelopment. Research in human hearing has proven that information from the Wide channels is much more critical in the presentation of a realistic soundscape than Back Surround channels found in traditional 7.1 systems. Audyssey DSX then creates a pair of Height channels to reproduce the next most important acoustical and perceptual cues. In addition to these new Wide and Height channels, Audyssey DSX applies Surround Envelopment Processing to enhance the blend between the front and surround channels.</td>
<td>DTS-EX</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neo:X Game</strong></td>
<td><strong>Audyssey DSX</strong> is a scalable system that adds new speakers to improve surround impression. Starting with a 5.1 system Audyssey DSX first adds Wide channels for the biggest impact on envelopment. Research in human hearing has proven that information from the Wide channels is much more critical in the presentation of a realistic soundscape than Back Surround channels found in traditional 7.1 systems. Audyssey DSX then creates a pair of Height channels to reproduce the next most important acoustical and perceptual cues. In addition to these new Wide and Height channels, Audyssey DSX applies Surround Envelopment Processing to enhance the blend between the front and surround channels.</td>
<td>DTS-EX</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Turning On & Basic Operations

#### Dolby Pro Logic II/IIx and Audyssey DSX

- **Dolby Pro Logic II/IIx**
  - Movie + Audyssey DSX
  - Music + Audyssey DSX
  - Game + Audyssey DSX

The combination of Dolby Pro Logic II/IIx and Audyssey DSX® modes can be used.

#### Dolby Pro Logic IIx

- Movie + Audyssey DSX
- Music + Audyssey DSX
- Game + Audyssey DSX

The combination of Dolby Pro Logic IIx and Audyssey DSX modes can be used.

#### THX

- **THX Cinema**
  - THX Cinema mode corrects theatrical soundtracks for playback in a home theater environment. In this mode, THX Loudness Plus is configured for cinema levels and Re-EQ, Timbre Matching, and Adaptive Decorrelation are active.

- **THX Music**
  - THX Music mode is tailored for listening to music, which is typically mastered at significantly higher levels than movies. In this mode, THX Loudness Plus is configured for music playback and only Timbre Matching is active.

- **THX Games**
  - THX Games mode is meant for spatially accurate playback of game audio, which is often mixed similarly to movies but in a smaller environment. THX Loudness Plus is configured for game audio levels, with Timbre Matching active.

### Listening Mode Comparison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listening Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input Source</th>
<th>Speaker Layout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby Pro Logic II/IIx</strong></td>
<td><strong>Movie + Audyssey DSX</strong></td>
<td>Stere o</td>
<td>7.1-FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Music + Audyssey DSX</strong></td>
<td>7.1-FW/9.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby Pro Logic IIx</strong></td>
<td><strong>Movie + Audyssey DSX</strong></td>
<td>5.1ch</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Music + Audyssey DSX</strong></td>
<td>9.1-SB/FH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THX Cinema</strong></td>
<td>THX Cinema mode corrects theatrical soundtracks for playback in a home theater environment. In this mode, THX Loudness Plus is configured for cinema levels and Re-EQ, Timbre Matching, and Adaptive Decorrelation are active.</td>
<td>5.1ch</td>
<td>5.1/7.1/9.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THX Music</strong></td>
<td>THX Music mode is tailored for listening to music, which is typically mastered at significantly higher levels than movies. In this mode, THX Loudness Plus is configured for music playback and only Timbre Matching is active.</td>
<td>7.1ch</td>
<td>7.1/7.1/9.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THX Games</strong></td>
<td>THX Games mode is meant for spatially accurate playback of game audio, which is often mixed similarly to movies but in a smaller environment. THX Loudness Plus is configured for game audio levels, with Timbre Matching active.</td>
<td>5.1ch</td>
<td>5.1/7.1/9.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Note**

*1* Pure Audio cannot be selected when Zone 2/3 is active. Besides, if you activate Zone 2/3 while Pure Audio is selected, the listening mode will automatically switch to Direct.

*2* Based on the audio channel signal contained in the source, the corresponding speakers will output the sound.

*3* The AV receiver can input the DSD signal from HDMI IN. Depending on the player, setting the output on the player side to PCM might bring better sound.

*4* For the Blu-ray Discs, Dolby Digital is used in a 3.1/5.1-channel speaker system.

*5* DTS is used depending on the configuration of the AV receiver.

*6* If there are no surround back speakers, DTS is used.

*7* If there are no surround back speakers, Dolby Pro Logic II is used.

*8* DTS Neo:X cannot be selected in the case of 192 kHz input signals.

*9* This listening mode cannot be selected only when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - Center speaker is connected.
  - Either the front high or front wide speakers are connected.
  - The listening modes cannot be selected with some source formats.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listening Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input Source</th>
<th>Speaker Layout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby Pro Logic IIz Height + THX Cinema</strong></td>
<td>This combination of Dolby Pro Logic IIz Height and THX Cinema modes can be used. The Neo:X indicator lights on the AV receiver’s display.</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>7.1-FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby Pro Logic IIz Height + THX Music</strong></td>
<td>This combination of Dolby Pro Logic IIz Height and THX Music modes can be used.</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby Pro Logic IIz Height + THX Games</strong></td>
<td>The combination of Dolby Pro Logic IIz Height and THX Games modes can be used.</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>9.1-FH/FW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolby Pro Logic II Game + THX Select2 Games</strong></td>
<td>The combination of Dolby Pro Logic II Game and THX Select2 Games modes can be used. The PLII and THX indicators light on the AV receiver’s display.</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTS Neo:X Cinema + THX Cinema</strong></td>
<td>The combination of DTS Neo:X Cinema and THX Cinema/ Music/Games modes can be used. The Neo:X indicator lights on the AV receiver’s display.</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>7.1-SB/FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTS Neo:X Music + THX Music</strong></td>
<td>This combination of DTS Neo:X Music and THX Music modes can be used.</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTS Neo:X Game + THX Games</strong></td>
<td>The combination of DTS Neo:X Game and THX Games modes can be used.</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>9.1-SB/FH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THX S2 Cinema**

**THX S2 Music**

**THX S2 Games**

**THX Surround EX**

This mode expands 5.1-channel sources for 6.1/7.1-channel playback. It’s especially suited to Dolby Digital EX sources. THX Surround EX, also known as Dolby Digital Surround EX, is a joint development between Dolby Laboratories and THX Ltd.
Using the Home Menu

The Home menu provides quick access to frequently used menus.

The Home menu appears only on a TV that is connected to HDMI OUT MAIN. If your TV is connected to other video outputs, use the AV receiver’s display when changing settings.

1. **Press RECEIVER followed by HOME.**
The Home menu will be superimposed on the TV screen.

   **Tip**
   - Alternatively, you can use HOME on the AV receiver.

2. **Use ◀/▶ or ▲/▼ and ENTER to make the desired selection.**
Press HOME to close the menu.

---

### Network Service

**You need to connect the AV receiver to your home network (➔ page 107).**

- With this selection, you can use various Internet radio services or play the contents stored in media connected to your home network (DLNA) (➔ pages 29 to 32). Note that this selection will be grayed out for a short while after the AV receiver is turned on. Please wait until it becomes operable.
  - Press ENTER to display the network service screen.
  - If you want to use the Internet radio services, use ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select the desired service. Pressing ENTER again switches to that selection.
  - If you want to play music files on a server, use ▲/▼ or ◀/▶ to select “DLNA” and then press ENTER.

### USB

- With this selection, you can play contents of portable players (iPod, etc.) and USB storage devices connected to the AV receiver’s USB port (➔ pages 28, 29).
  - Note that this selection will be grayed out for a short while after the AV receiver is turned on. Please wait until it becomes operable.
  - First, press USB repeatedly to select the “USB(Front)” or “USB(Rear)” input.
  - Then, press ENTER to select a drive or browse the contents of the media connected, followed by ▲/▼ to select the desired folder or track. Pressing ENTER as a track is selected will start playback.

### InstaPrevue

- With this selection, you can preview audio/video streams coming from HDMI inputs (HDMI IN 1/2/3/4/AUX INPUT). Even with multiple components connected through HDMI, you can easily switch between inputs as their previews are displayed on a single screen.
  - Press ENTER to display the main preview (currently selected HDMI input) and the additional previews (other HDMI inputs). Using ▲/▼ or ◀/▶ to select a preview thumbnail and pressing ENTER will switch the AV receiver to that input source.

  **Tip**
  - If no video signals are present, the thumbnails will be filled in black.
  - You can specify the number of preview thumbnails as well as their positioning on screen (➔ page 76).

**Note**

- This function cannot be selected when:
  - HDMI IN 5/6/7 is the current HDMI input source, or
  - No signal is present on the current input source.
- Depending on video signals, the picture may not be properly rendered on the preview thumbnails of InstaPrevue.

### Setup

- With this selection, you can access the common settings of the on-screen Setup menu.
  - Press ENTER to display the Setup menu (➔ page 55).

  **Tip**
  - You can also access frequently used settings from Quick Setup (➔ page 51).

### Firmware Update

- With this selection, you can update the firmware of the AV receiver. Note that this selection will be grayed out for a short while after the AV receiver is turned on. Please wait until it becomes operable.
  - Press ENTER to start the procedure (➔ page 97).
Using the Sleep Timer

With the sleep timer, you can set the AV receiver to turn off automatically after a specified period.

1 Press RECEIVER once followed by SLEEP repeatedly to select the required sleep time.
The sleep time can be set from 90 to 10 minutes in 10 minute steps.
The SLEEP indicator lights on the AV receiver’s display when the sleep timer has been set. The specified sleep time appears for about 5 seconds, then the previous display reappears.

Tip
• If you need to cancel the sleep timer, press SLEEP repeatedly until the SLEEP indicator goes off.
• To check the time remaining until the AV receiver sleeps, press SLEEP. Note that if you press again on SLEEP as the time being displayed is 10 minutes or less, the sleep timer will go off.

Setting the Display Brightness

You can adjust the brightness of the AV receiver’s display, and switch the MASTER VOLUME indicator off and on in conjunction.

1 Press RECEIVER once followed by DIMMER repeatedly to cycle through the following patterns:
• Normal brightness + indicator off.
• Dim brightness + indicator off.
• Dimmer brightness + indicator off.
• Normal brightness + indicator on (default).

Tip
• (North American models) Alternatively, you can use DIMMER on the AV receiver.

Displaying Source Information

You can display various information about the current input source as follows.

1 Press RECEIVER once followed by DISPLAY repeatedly to cycle through the available information.

Tip
• Alternatively, you can use DISPLAY on the AV receiver.

The following information can be typically displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input source</th>
<th>Listening mode</th>
<th>BD/DVD Stereo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Signal format*1

Sampling frequency

Input signal resolution

Output resolution

*1 If the input signal is digital, the signal format is displayed. Information is displayed for about three seconds, then the previously displayed information reappears.

Changing the Input Display

When you connect an R1-capable Onkyo component, you must configure the input display so that R1 can work properly.

This setting can be done only from the front panel.

1 Press TV/CD or GAME1.
   “TV/CD” or “GAME1” appears on the AV receiver’s display.

2 Press and hold down the same button (about 3 seconds) to change the input display.
Repeat this step to select the desired input display.

TV/CD: TV/CD → DOCK
GAME1: GAME1 ↔ DOCK

Note
• “DOCK” can be selected for the “TV/CD”, “GAME1” input selector, but not at the same time.
• Enter the appropriate remote control code before using the remote controller for the first time (page 86).
**Using the Whole House Mode**

The Whole House Mode is useful when you want to add extra background music to your home party; this allows you to enjoy the same stereo music as the main room in separate rooms (Zone 2/3).

The Whole House Mode selects the same input source for Multi Zone as the main room’s.

See also:
- “Speaker Setup” (➔ page 59)
- “Multi Zone” (➔ page 78)

1 Press **WHOLE HOUSE MODE** on the front panel. To cancel the Whole House Mode, change the input source for the main room or select a listening mode (➔ page 40).

**Note**
- The Whole House Mode only supports analog audio.
- To adjust the volume of Multi Zone, switch the AV receiver to Multi Zone control. See “Adjusting the Volume for Zones” (➔ page 80) for the volume adjustment of Multi Zone.
- The Whole House Mode is not available in the following cases:
  - The “Audio TV Out” setting is set to “On” (➔ page 75).
  - “HDMI Control(RIHD)” is set to “On” (➔ page 75) and you’re listening through your TV speakers.
  - Digital Processing Crossover Network is used (➔ page 63).

**Selecting Speaker Layout**

You can set which speakers you want to use by priority.

1 Press **RECEIVER** followed by **SP** (speaker layout) repeatedly to select:

- **9.1 ch playback**
  - **Speaker Layout:SB/FH**: The sounds from surround back and front high speakers are output by priority.
  - **Speaker Layout:SB/FW**: The sounds from surround back and front wide speakers are output by priority.
  - **Speaker Layout:FH/FW**: The sounds from front high and front wide speakers are output by priority.

- **7.1 ch playback**
  - **Speaker Layout:FH**: The sound from front high speakers is output by priority.
  - **Speaker Layout:FW**: The sound from front wide speakers is output by priority.
  - **Speaker Layout:SB**: The sound from surround back speakers is output by priority.

**Important**
- The following layouts are only available when the “Preout to External Amplifier” setting (➔ page 59) and all corresponding speakers are enabled.

**Muting the AV Receiver**

You can temporarily mute the output of the AV receiver.

1 Press **RECEIVER** followed by **MUTING**. The output is muted and the **MUTING** indicator flashes on the AV receiver’s display.

**Tip**
- To unmute, press **MUTING** again or adjust the volume.
- Muting is automatically cancelled when the AV receiver is set to standby.

**Using Headphones**

1 Connect a pair of stereo headphones with a standard plug (1/4 inch or 6.3 mm) to the **PHONES** jack.

While the headphones plug is inserted in the **PHONES** jack, **indicator lights**.

**Note**
- This setting is not available in either of the following cases:
  - The “Speakers Type (Front)” setting is set to “Bi-Amp” or “Digital Crossover”.
  - The “Powered Zone 2/3” setting is set to “Yes” and Zone 2/3 is turned on.

- Playback conditions may be limited depending on the settings in “Speaker Settings” (➔ page 59) and “Speaker Configuration” (➔ page 60).
- When a listening mode which doesn’t support front high, front wide or surround back speakers is used, this setting cannot be selected.
Using Easy Macros

By using ACTIVITIES in Easy macro mode, you can sequentially operate Onkyo components via simple commands from a single-button press. These commands are user-definable. See “Using Normal Macros” (➔ page 90).

1 Press ACTIVITIES (MY MOVIE, MY TV, or MY MUSIC) to start the Easy macro command. The default sequences of actions are described below. To change the related source component, see “Changing the Source Components” shown later in this chapter.

■ MY MOVIE
First, the TV, the Onkyo DVD player, and the AV receiver are turned on. The input selector is set to “BD/DVD”. Finally the player starts playback.*1
*1 Depending on the start-up time of your Blu-ray Disc/DVD player, the AV receiver may not activate this playback command. In this case, press ➤ on the remote controller.

■ MY TV
First, the TV, the cable set-top box, and the AV receiver are turned on. Then the input selector is set to “CBL/SAT”.

■ MY MUSIC
The Onkyo CD player and the AV receiver are turned on. The input selector is set to “TV/CD”. Finally, the player starts playback.

Note
• While the Easy Macro command is being processed, you cannot use other ACTIVITIES. If you want to operate other components, first press ALL OFF and use the desired ACTIVITIES.

Turning Off the Components
This button turns off all components activated by the Easy Macro mode.
1 Press ALL OFF.

First, the related components stop and turn off. Second, the AV receiver turns off. Finally, the TV turns off (or enters standby mode).*1
*1 This step doesn’t apply to MY MUSIC, with the default settings.

Changing the Source Components
You can change the source components activated by the Easy Macro mode.

1 While holding down REMOTE MODE for the playback component you wish to assign, press and hold down the ACTIVITIES to be changed (MY MOVIE, MY TV, or MY MUSIC) (about 3 seconds). ACTIVITIES flashes twice, indicating that the change is complete.

Examples:
If you wished to use MY MUSIC to start the Onkyo cassette recorder, you would press and hold down MY MUSIC (about 3 seconds) while holding down TV/CD until it flashes twice.

Restoring Default
You can restore ACTIVITIES to the default settings.

1 While holding down HOME, press and hold down ALL OFF until ALL OFF lights (about 3 seconds).

2 Release HOME and ALL OFF, and press ALL OFF again. ALL OFF flashes twice.
On-screen Setup

With the AV receiver connected to a TV, there are two ways of changing the settings on-screen: using the Quick Setup or the Setup menu (HOME).

■ Quick Setup
The Quick Setup provides quick access to frequently used settings. You can change settings and view the current information.

■ Setup menu (HOME)
The Setup menu (HOME) provides a convenient way to change the AV receiver’s various settings. Settings are organized into 9 categories.

The on-screen menus appear only on a TV that is connected to HDMI OUT MAIN. If your TV is connected to other video outputs, use the AV receiver’s display when changing settings.

This section describes the procedure for using the remote controller unless otherwise specified.

Using the Quick Setup

1 Press RECEIVER followed by Q SETUP. The Quick Setup will be superimposed on the TV screen.

2 Use ▲/▼ and ENTER to make the desired selection. Press Q SETUP to close the menu. Press RETURN to return to the previous menu.

Explanatory Notes

1 Setting target
2 Setting options (default setting underlined)

Input

You can select input sources and view the following information: the name of input selectors, input assignments, radio information, and ARC function setting.

In addition, previews of the video streams coming from HDMI inputs (HDMI IN 1/2/3/4/AUX INPUT) are displayed.1

Use ▲/▼ to select an input source and view the related information. Pressing ENTER switches to the selected input source.

Audio (➔ page 52)


Video4

You can change the following settings: “Wide Mode” and “Picture Mode”5.

See also:
• “Picture Adjust” (➔ page 69)

Information6

You can view the information of the following items: “Audio”, “Video” and “Tuner”.

Listening Mode7

You can select the listening modes that are grouped in the following categories: “MOVIE/TV”, “MUSIC”, “GAME”, and “THX”.

Use ▲/▼ to select the category and ◄/► to select the listening mode. Press ENTER to switch to the selected listening mode.

To be continued
Advanced Operations

En-52

Note

*1 The video preview is not displayed when:
  – HDMI IN 5/6/7 is the current HDMI input source, or
  – No signal is present on the current input source.
*2 “Dolby Volume”, “Dynamic EQ” and “Dynamic Volume” cannot be selected when any of the THX listening modes is selected, with “Loudness Plus” set to “On” or “Preserve THX Settings” set to “Yes” (➔ page 62).
*3 When “Dynamic EQ” is set to “On” or “Dynamic Volume” is set to anything else than “Off”, “Dolby Volume” will be switched to “Off” (➔ page 65).
*4 When the “Monitor Out” setting is set to “Sub”, “Video” cannot be selected (➔ page 57).
*5 Only when you have selected “Custom” in the “Picture Mode” (➔ page 70), pressing ENTER allows you to adjust the following items via the Quick Setup; “Brightness”, “Contrast”, “Hue” and “Saturation”. Press RETURN to return to the “Picture Mode” setting.
*6 Depending on the input source and listening mode, not all channels shown here output the sound.
*7 This setting is not available in either of the following cases:
  – The “Audio TV Out” setting is set to “On” (➔ page 75).
  – “HDMI Control(RIHD)” is set to “On” (➔ page 75) and you’re listening through your TV speakers.

Using the Audio Settings of Quick Setup

You can change various audio settings from the Quick Setup (➔ page 51).

Note

• These settings are not available in either of the following cases:
  – The “Audio TV Out” setting is set to “On” (➔ page 75).
  – “HDMI Control(RIHD)” is set to “On” (➔ page 75) and you’re listening through your TV speakers.

Operating on the AV receiver

1 Press TONE repeatedly to select either “Bass” or “Treble”.
2 Use – and + to adjust.

Speaker Levels

Subwoofer Level

➔ –15.0dB to 0.0dB to +12.0dB in 0.5 dB steps

Center Level

➔ –12.0dB to 0.0dB to +12.0dB in 0.5 dB steps

You can adjust the volume of each speaker while listening to an input source.
These temporary adjustments are cancelled when the AV receiver is set to standby. To save the setting you made here, go to “Level Calibration” (➔ page 61) before setting the AV receiver to standby.

Note

• You cannot use this function while the AV receiver is muted.
• These settings cannot be used while a pair of headphones is connected.
• Speakers that are set to “No” or “None” in “Speaker Configuration” (➔ page 60) cannot be adjusted.
• When “Sound Program” is enabled, “Subwoofer Level” cannot be used if the “Subwoofer” setting is set to “No” in “Sound Program Edit”.

Sound Program

Stereo Source 1, Stereo Source 2, Stereo Source 3, Multich Source 1, Multich Source 2, Multich Source 3

Off

With this setting, you can select the combination of settings that you registered in “Sound Program Edit” (➔ page 66).

Note

• If the input selector is changed, the “Sound Program” setting is switched back to “Off”.

Tone Control

Bass

➔ –10dB to 0dB to +10dB in 2 dB steps

You can boost or cut low-frequency sounds output from the front speakers.

Treble

➔ –10dB to 0dB to +10dB in 2 dB steps

You can boost or cut high-frequency sounds output from the front speakers.

You can adjust the bass and treble for the front speakers, except when the Direct, Pure Audio or THX listening mode is selected.

You can change various audio settings from the Quick Setup (➔ page 51).

Note

• These settings are not available in either of the following cases:
  – The “Audio TV Out” setting is set to “On” (➔ page 75).
  – “HDMI Control(RIHD)” is set to “On” (➔ page 75) and you’re listening through your TV speakers.

Operating on the AV receiver

1 Press TONE repeatedly to select either “Bass” or “Treble”.
2 Use – and + to adjust.

Speaker Levels

Subwoofer Level

➔ –15.0dB to 0.0dB to +12.0dB in 0.5 dB steps

Center Level

➔ –12.0dB to 0.0dB to +12.0dB in 0.5 dB steps

You can adjust the volume of each speaker while listening to an input source.
These temporary adjustments are cancelled when the AV receiver is set to standby. To save the setting you made here, go to “Level Calibration” (➔ page 61) before setting the AV receiver to standby.

Note

• You cannot use this function while the AV receiver is muted.
• These settings cannot be used while a pair of headphones is connected.
• Speakers that are set to “No” or “None” in “Speaker Configuration” (➔ page 60) cannot be adjusted.
• When “Sound Program” is enabled, “Subwoofer Level” cannot be used if the “Subwoofer” setting is set to “No” in “Sound Program Edit”.

Using the Audio Settings of Quick Setup

You can change various audio settings from the Quick Setup (➔ page 51).

Note

• These settings are not available in either of the following cases:
  – The “Audio TV Out” setting is set to “On” (➔ page 75).
  – “HDMI Control(RIHD)” is set to “On” (➔ page 75) and you’re listening through your TV speakers.

Operating on the AV receiver

1 Press TONE repeatedly to select either “Bass” or “Treble”.
2 Use – and + to adjust.

Speaker Levels

Subwoofer Level

➔ –15.0dB to 0.0dB to +12.0dB in 0.5 dB steps

Center Level

➔ –12.0dB to 0.0dB to +12.0dB in 0.5 dB steps

You can adjust the volume of each speaker while listening to an input source.
These temporary adjustments are cancelled when the AV receiver is set to standby. To save the setting you made here, go to “Level Calibration” (➔ page 61) before setting the AV receiver to standby.

Note

• You cannot use this function while the AV receiver is muted.
• These settings cannot be used while a pair of headphones is connected.
• Speakers that are set to “No” or “None” in “Speaker Configuration” (➔ page 60) cannot be adjusted.
• When “Sound Program” is enabled, “Subwoofer Level” cannot be used if the “Subwoofer” setting is set to “No” in “Sound Program Edit”.

Using the Audio Settings of Quick Setup

You can change various audio settings from the Quick Setup (➔ page 51).

Note

• These settings are not available in either of the following cases:
  – The “Audio TV Out” setting is set to “On” (➔ page 75).
  – “HDMI Control(RIHD)” is set to “On” (➔ page 75) and you’re listening through your TV speakers.

Operating on the AV receiver

1 Press TONE repeatedly to select either “Bass” or “Treble”.
2 Use – and + to adjust.

Speaker Levels

Subwoofer Level

➔ –15.0dB to 0.0dB to +12.0dB in 0.5 dB steps

Center Level

➔ –12.0dB to 0.0dB to +12.0dB in 0.5 dB steps

You can adjust the volume of each speaker while listening to an input source.
These temporary adjustments are cancelled when the AV receiver is set to standby. To save the setting you made here, go to “Level Calibration” (➔ page 61) before setting the AV receiver to standby.

Note

• You cannot use this function while the AV receiver is muted.
• These settings cannot be used while a pair of headphones is connected.
• Speakers that are set to “No” or “None” in “Speaker Configuration” (➔ page 60) cannot be adjusted.
• When “Sound Program” is enabled, “Subwoofer Level” cannot be used if the “Subwoofer” setting is set to “No” in “Sound Program Edit”.
Dolby Volume

■ Dolby Volume
See “Dolby Volume” of “Audio Adjust” (page 65).

Note
• This setting cannot be used in either of the following cases:
  – The Pure Audio or Direct listening mode is selected.
  – Any of the THX listening modes is selected, with “Loudness Plus” set to “On” or “Preserve THX Settings” set to “Yes” (page 62).
• When “Dolby Volume” is set to “On”, the “Dynamic EQ” and “Dynamic Volume” settings of all input selectors are switched to “Off”.
• When “Sound Program” is enabled, the setting must be made with “Sound Program Edit”.

Audyssey®

■ Audyssey
See “Audyssey” in “Source Setup” (page 67).

■ Dynamic EQ
See “Dynamic EQ” in “Source Setup” (page 67).

■ Dynamic Volume
See “Dynamic Volume” in “Source Setup” (page 68).

Note
• These technologies can be used when all the following conditions are met:
  – Room Correction and Speaker Setup is completed. Note that “Audyssey” requires the “Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Full Calibration” method.
  – Any listening mode other than Direct or Pure Audio is selected.
  – A pair of headphones is not connected.
• The setting is stored individually for each input selector.
• “Dynamic EQ” and “Dynamic Volume” cannot be selected when any of the THX listening modes is selected, with “Loudness Plus” set to “On” or “Preserve THX Settings” set to “Yes” (page 62).
• When “Sound Program” is enabled, the setting must be made with “Sound Program Edit”.

Late Night

■ Late Night
For Dolby Digital and Dolby Digital Plus sources, the options are:
  ➔ Off
  ➔ Low:
    Small reduction in dynamic range.
  ➔ High:
    Large reduction in dynamic range.

For Dolby TrueHD sources, the options are:
  ➔ Auto:
    The Late Night function is set to “On” or “Off” automatically.
  ➔ Off
  ➔ On

Turn this setting on to reduce the dynamic range of Dolby Digital material so that you can still hear quiet parts even when listening at low volume levels—ideal for watching movies late at night when you don’t want to disturb anyone.

Note
• The effect of the Late Night function depends on the material that you are playing and the intention of the original sound designer, and with some material there will be little or no effect when you select the different options.
• The Late Night function can be used only when the input source is Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, or Dolby TrueHD.
• The Late Night function is set to “Off” when the AV receiver is set to standby. For Dolby TrueHD sources, it will be set to “Auto”.
• With Dolby TrueHD sources, the Late Night function cannot be used when “TrueHD Loudness Management” is set to “Off”.
• The Late Night function cannot be used when “Dolby Volume” is set to “On”.

Music Optimizer

■ Music Optimizer
  ➔ Off
  ➔ On

The Music Optimizer function enhances the sound quality of compressed music files. When set to “On”, the M.Opt indicator lights on the AV receiver’s display.

Note
• The Music Optimizer function only works with PCM digital audio input signals with a sampling rate below 48 kHz and analog audio input signals.
• The Music Optimizer is disabled when the Direct or Pure Audio listening mode is selected.
• The setting is stored individually for each input selector.
• When “Sound Program” is enabled, the setting must be made with “Sound Program Edit”.

Music Optimizer
**Re-EQ**

With the Re-EQ function, you can compensate a soundtrack whose high-frequency content is too harsh, making it more suitable for home theater viewing.

- **Re-EQ**
  - Off
  - On

This function can be used with the following listening modes: Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD, Multichannel, DTS, DTS-HD High Resolution Audio, DTS-HD Master Audio, DTS Express, DSD, Dolby EX, Dolby Pro Logic IIz Height, Dolby PLIIx Movie, DTS Neo:X Cinema.

- **Re-EQ(THX)**
  - Off
  - On

This function can be used with the following listening modes: THX Cinema, THX Surround EX, and THX Select2 Cinema.

**Screen Centered Dialog**

By using the front high speaker, this function moves the center image of dialogs etc. upwards, so that the image of dialogs is fixed to the display height.

- **Screen Centered Dialog**
  - As the value increases, the center image moves upwards.
    - 0
    - 1 to 5: Screen Centered Dialog on.

**Note**

- These settings are stored individually for each input selector. In THX listening mode however, the setting will return to “On” when the AV receiver is turned off.
- These settings cannot be used while a pair of headphones is connected.

- The “Screen Centered Dialog” can be used when a compatible listening mode is selected.
- This setting cannot be used while a pair of headphones is connected.
Using the Setup Menu (HOME)

1. Press RECEIVER followed by HOME.
2. Use ◀/▶ to select “Setup”, and then press ENTER.
3. Use ▲/▽ to select a main menu item, and then press ENTER.
4. Use ▲/▽ to select a sub menu item, and then press ENTER.
5. Use ▲/▽ to select a setting target, and use ◀/▶ to change the setting.
   Press HOME to close the menu.
   Press RETURN to return to the previous menu.

Note
• This procedure can also be performed on the AV receiver by using SETUP, the cursor and enter (middle) buttons.
• During Audyssey MultEQ® XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup, messages, etc., that are displayed on the TV screen will appear on the AV receiver’s display.

Screen Saver
If there is no video signal on the current input source and no operation for a specific time (three minutes by default), a screen saver automatically comes on.

Tip
• The time until the screen saver activates itself can be changed in the “Screen Saver” setting (page 74).
• The screen will return to its previous state if the AV receiver is operated.

Explanatory Notes

1. Main Menu
   Speaker Setup

2. Speaker Configuration

3. Subwoofer
   Yes
   No

1. Main Menu
2. Sub Menu
3. Setting target
4. Setting options (default setting underlined)
### About the HYBRID STANDBY Indicator

By way of optimized circuitry, this function reduces power consumption when the AV receiver is in standby mode. The HYBRID STANDBY indicator will light in either of the following conditions:

- “HDMI Through” is enabled (the HDMI indicator is off).
- “Network Standby” is enabled (the NET indicator is off).

![HYBRID STANDBY Indicator](image)

### Setup Menu Items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main menu item</th>
<th>Sub menu item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input/Output Assign (→ page 57)</td>
<td>Monitor Out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HDMI Input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Component Video Input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digital Audio Input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker Setup (→ page 59)</td>
<td>Speaker Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Speaker Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Speaker Distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Level Calibration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Equalizer Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THX Audio Setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digital Processing Crossover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Adjust (→ page 64)</td>
<td>Multiplex/Mono</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dolby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audyssey DSX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theater-Dimensional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LFE Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sound Program Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Setup (→ page 67)</td>
<td>Audyssey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IntelliVolume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A/V Sync</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Name Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Picture Adjust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audio Selector</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Main menu item | Sub menu item
---|---
Listening Mode Preset (→ page 72) | BD/DVD
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
|
On the “Monitor Out” settings, you can select whether or not to have the video sources’ images output through the HDMI output.

If you connect your TV to the HDMI output, the “Monitor Out” setting is automatically set and composite video and component video sources are upconverted and output.

Changing the “Monitor Out” setting manually

1 Press MONITOR OUT on the front panel. The current setting is displayed.

2 Press MONITOR OUT on the AV receiver repeatedly to select:
   - HDMI Main, HDMI Sub or Both.

Note
- See “Video Connection Formats” (page 101) for charts showing how the “Monitor Out” and “Resolution” settings affect the video signal flow through the AV receiver.

Resolution
- Through:
  Select this to pass video through the AV receiver at the same resolution and with no conversion.
- Auto:
  Select this to have the AV receiver automatically convert video at resolutions supported by your TV.
  480p (480p/576p), 720p, 1080i, 1080p:
  Select the desired output resolution.
- 1080p/24:
  Select this for 1080p output at 24 frames per second.
- 4K Upscaling:
  Select this for an output resolution four times that of 1080p. Depending on the resolution supported by your TV, it will result in either 3840 × 2160 or 4096 × 2160 pixels.
- Source:
  Select this for an output following the resolution level set in “Picture Adjust” (page 69).

You can specify the output resolution for HDMI OUT MAIN and have the AV receiver upconvert the picture resolution as necessary to match the resolution supported by your TV.

Tip
- You can see the picture by pressing ENTER to check the “Resolution” setting (excluding NET input source).

Note
- Depending on the incoming video signal, the video playback may not be smooth or the vertical resolution may be lowered. In this case select anything other than “1080p/24”.
- With some TVs, there may be no picture when this setting is set to “4K Upscaling”.
- If the “Monitor Out” setting is set to “Sub”, this setting is fixed to “Through”.
- If the “Monitor Out” setting is set to “Both”, this setting is fixed to “Auto”.

En-57
HDMI Input

If you connect a video component to an HDMI input, you must assign that input to an input selector. For example, if you connect your Blu-ray Disc/DVD player to HDMI IN 2, you must assign “HDMI2” to the “BD/DVD” input selector.

If you’ve connected your TV to the AV receiver with an HDMI cable, composite video and component video sources can be upconverted* and output by the HDMI output. You can set this for each input selector by selecting the “- - - - -” option. See “Video Connection Formats” for more information on video signal flow and upconversion (⇒ page 101).

![Diagram of HDMI input and output connections]

Here are the default assignments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input selector</th>
<th>Default assignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BD/DVD</td>
<td>HDMI1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL/SAT</td>
<td>HDMI2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STB/DVR</td>
<td>HDMI3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME1</td>
<td>HDMI4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME2</td>
<td>HDMI5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>HDMI6*1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUX</td>
<td>FRONT (Fixed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV/CD</td>
<td>- - - -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHONO</td>
<td>- - - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Component Video Input

If you connect a video component to a component video input, you must assign that input to an input selector. For example, if you connect your Blu-ray Disc/DVD player to COMPONENT VIDEO IN 2, you must assign “IN2” to the “BD/DVD” input selector.

Here are the default assignments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input selector</th>
<th>Default assignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BD/DVD</td>
<td>IN1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL/SAT</td>
<td>IN2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STB/DVR</td>
<td>- - - -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME1</td>
<td>- - - -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME2</td>
<td>- - - -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>- - - -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUX</td>
<td>- - - -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV/CD</td>
<td>- - - -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHONO</td>
<td>- - - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 If you connect your personal computer to PC IN (Analog RGB), you must assign “- - - - -” to the “PC” input selector.

Note

- If no video component is connected to the HDMI output (even if the HDMI input is assigned), the AV receiver selects the video source based on the setting of “Component Video Input”.
- When an HDMI IN is assigned to an input selector as explained here, the same HDMI IN will be set as a priority in the “Digital Audio Input”. In this case, if you want to use the coaxial or optical audio input, make the appropriate selection in the “Audio Selector” setting (⇒ page 72).
- Do not assign an HDMI IN to the TV/CD selector while “HDMI Control(RIHD)” is set to “On” (⇒ page 75), otherwise appropriate CEC (Consumer Electronics Control) operation will not be guaranteed.
- If you assign “- - - - -” to an input selector that is currently selected in “HDMI Through” (⇒ page 75), the “HDMI Through” setting will be automatically switched to “Off”.
- “AUX” is used only for input from the front panel.
Digital Audio Input

If you connect a component to a digital audio input, you must assign that input to an input selector. For example, if you connect your CD player to the OPTICAL IN 1, you must assign “OPTICAL1” to the “TV/CD” input selector. Here are the default assignments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input selector</th>
<th>Default assignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BD/DVD</td>
<td>COAXIAL1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL/SAT</td>
<td>COAXIAL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STB/DVR</td>
<td>COAXIAL3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME1</td>
<td>OPTICAL1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME2</td>
<td>- - - -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>- - - -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUX</td>
<td>FRONT (Fixed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV/CD</td>
<td>OPTICAL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHONO</td>
<td>- - - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For BD/DVD, CBL/SAT, STB/DVR, GAME1, GAME2, PC, TV/CD, PHONO:

- COAXIAL1, COAXIAL2, COAXIAL3, OPTICAL1, OPTICAL2:
  Select the input to which the component has been connected.
- - - - -:
  Select if the component is connected to an analog audio input.

Note

- When an HDMI IN is assigned to an input selector in “HDMI Input” (⇒ page 58), the same HDMI IN will be set as a priority in this assignment. In this case, if you want to use the coaxial or optical audio input, make the appropriate selection in the “Audio Selector” (⇒ page 72).
- Supported sampling rates for PCM signals (stereo/mono) from a digital input (optical and coaxial) are 32/44.1/48/88.2/96 kHz/16, 20, 24 bit.
- “AUX” is used only for input from the front panel.

Speaker Setup

Some of the settings in this section are set automatically by Audyssey MultEQ® XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup (⇒ page 37).

Here you can check the settings made by Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup function, or set them manually, which is useful if you change one of the connected speakers after using Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup function.

Speaker Settings

If you change these settings, you must run Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup again (⇒ page 37).

If the impedance of any speaker is 4 ohms or more but less than 6, set the minimum speaker impedance to 4 ohms. If you bi-amp the front speakers, you must change the “Speakers Type (Front)” setting. For details on speaker wire connection, see “Bi-amping the Front Speakers” (⇒ page 16). When connecting speakers without crossover network, you need to change the “Speakers Type (Front)” setting beforehand. For details on connection, refer to “Using Speakers Without Crossover Network” (⇒ page 17).

Note

- When bi-amping is used, the AV receiver is able to drive up to 5.1 speakers in the main room.
- Before you change these settings, turn down the volume.

Speaker Impedance

- 4ohms:
  Select if the impedance of any speaker is 4 ohms or more but less than 6.
- 6ohms:
  Select if the impedances of all speakers are between 6 and 16 ohms.

Speakers Type (Front)

- Normal:
  Select this if you’ve connected your front speakers normally.
- Bi-Amp:
  Select this if you’ve bi-amped your front speakers.
- Digital Crossover:
  Select this if you’re using speakers without crossover network.

Tip

- If “Speakers Type (Front)” is set to “Digital Crossover”, a confirmation screen appears. Select “Next (2-7. Digital Processing Crossover Network)” to display the screen for Digital Processing Crossover Network (⇒ page 63). Continue with the settings.

Powered Zone 2, Powered Zone 3

- No
- Yes:
  Zone 2/3 speakers can be used. (Powered Zone 2/3 enabled).

Preout to External Amplifier

- No
- Surr Back, Front High, Front Wide
  For 9.1-channel playback, select the channel output by SB/FH/FW EXT AMP jacks. If you select speakers whose setting in Speaker Configuration is set to “None”, it will be automatically switched to “80Hz (THX)”.

To be continued
If the “Speakers Type (Front)” setting is set to “Bi-Amp” or “Digital Crossover”, Powered Zone 2 cannot be used. When the “Powered Zone 2” setting is set to “Yes” and Zone 2 is turned on, the surround back and front high speakers cannot be used.

If the “Powered Zone 2” setting is set to “No”, the “Powered Zone 3” setting cannot be selected.

“Preout to External Amplifier” is not available in either of the following cases:

- When the “Powered Zone 2” setting is set to “Yes”.
- When the “Speakers Type (Front)” setting is set to “Bi-Amp” or “Digital Crossover”.

Speaker Configuration

This setting is set automatically by Audyssey MultEQ® XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup (page 37).

With these settings, you can specify which speakers are connected and a crossover frequency for each speaker. Specify “Full Band” for speakers that can output low frequency bass sounds adequately, for example, speakers with a good sized woofer. For smaller speakers, specify a crossover frequency. Sounds below the crossover frequency will be output by the subwoofer instead of the speaker. Refer to your speaker’s manuals to determine the optimum crossover frequencies. If you set up your speakers using Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup, please make sure manually that any THX speakers are set to “80Hz(THX)” crossover.

Subwoofer

- Yes
- No

Front

- Full Band
- 40Hz to 80Hz(THX) to 100Hz, 120Hz, 150Hz, 200Hz

Surround Back Ch

- 1ch: Select if only one surround back speaker L is connected.
- 2ch: Select if two (left and right) surround back speakers are connected.

Note

- If the “Surround Back” setting is set to “None”, this setting cannot be selected.

LPF of LFE (Low-Pass Filter for the LFE Channel)

- 80Hz, 90Hz, 100Hz, 120Hz
- Off: Low-Pass Filter is not applied. With this setting, you can specify the cutoff frequency of the LFE channel’s low-pass filter (LPF), which can be used to filter out unwanted hum. The LPF only applies to sources that use the LFE channel.

Note

- If you’re using THX-certified speakers, select “80Hz”.

Subwoofer Phase

- 0º
- 180º: Moves the subwoofer phase.

Note

- If the “Subwoofer” setting is set to “No”, this setting cannot be selected.
Advanced Operations

Double Bass

This setting is NOT set automatically by Audyssey MultEQ® XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup (**page 37**).

- **On**
  - Turn this setting on to boost bass output by feeding bass sounds from the front left, right, and center channels to the subwoofer.

- **Off(THX)**
  - Turn this setting on to boost bass output by feeding bass sounds from the front left, right, and center channels to the subwoofer.

**Note**

- When the “Subwoofer” setting is set to “No” or the “Front” setting to anything other than “Full Band”, this setting is fixed to “-----”.
- This setting is set to “On” automatically when the “Subwoofer” and “Front” settings are set for the first time to “Yes” and “Full Band” respectively.
- If you’re using THX-certified speakers, select “Off(THX)”.

Left, Front Wide Left, Front High Left, Center, Front High Right, Front Wide Right, Right, Surround Right, Surround Back Right, Surround Back Left, Surround Left, Subwoofer

- Specify the distance from each speaker to your listening position.

**Note**

- Speakers that you set to “No” or “None” in “Speaker Configuration” cannot be selected (**page 60**).
- When the “Powered Zone 2” setting is set to “Yes” and Zone 2 is turned on, the surround back and front high speakers cannot be used.
- When the “Powered Zone 3” setting is set to “Yes” and Zone 3 is turned on, the surround and surround back speakers cannot be used.

Level Calibration

This setting is set automatically by Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup (**page 37**).

Here you can adjust the level of each speaker with the built-in test tone so that the volume of each speaker is the same at the listening position.

**Note**

- These settings cannot be calibrated in either of the following cases:
  - The “Audio TV Out” setting is set to “On” (**page 75**).
  - “HDMI Control(RIHD)” is set to “On” (**page 75**) and you’re listening through your TV speakers.
  - The AV receiver is muted.

Unit

- **feet**:
  - Distances can be set in feet. Range: 0.5ft to 30.0ft in 0.5 foot steps.
- **meters**:
  - Distances can be set in meters. Range: 0.15m to 9.00m in 0.15 meter steps.
  - (The default setting varies from country to country.)

Subwoofer*1

-15.0dB to 0.0dB to +12.0dB in 0.5 dB steps.

**Note**

- Speakers that you set to “No” or “None” in “Speaker Configuration” cannot be selected (**page 60**).
- When the “Powered Zone 2” setting is set to “Yes” and Zone 2 is turned on, the surround back and front high speakers cannot be used.
- When the “Powered Zone 3” setting is set to “Yes” and Zone 3 is turned on, the surround and surround back speakers cannot be used.
- The test tone is output at the standard level for THX, which is 0 dB (absolute volume setting 82). If you normally listen at volume settings below this, be careful because the test tone will be much louder.

*1 For the center speaker and subwoofer, the level settings made by using the Quick Setup are saved in this menu (**page 52**).

**Tip**

- If you’re using a handheld sound level meter, adjust the level of each speaker so that it reads 75 dB SPL at the listening position, measured with C-weighting and slow reading.
Equalizer Settings

With the Equalizer settings, you can adjust the tone of speakers individually with a 7-band equalizer. The volume of each speaker can be set (⇒ page 61).

■ Manual Equalizer

On:
You can adjust the equalizer for each speaker manually. Continue with the following procedure:

1. Press ▼ to select “Channel”, and then use ◀/▶ to select a speaker.

2. Use ▲/▼ to select a frequency, and then use ◀/▶ to adjust the level at that frequency.
The volume at each frequency can be adjusted from –6dB to 0dB to +6dB in 1 dB steps.

Tip
• You can select: “63Hz”, “160Hz”, “400Hz”, “1000Hz”, “2500Hz”, “6300Hz”, or “16000Hz”. And for the subwoofer, “25Hz”, “40Hz”, “63Hz”, “100Hz”, or “160Hz”.
• Low frequencies (e.g., 63Hz) affect bass sounds; high frequencies (e.g., 16000Hz) affect treble sounds.

3. Use ▲ to select “Channel”, and then use ◀/▶ to select another speaker.
Repeat steps 1 and 2 for each speaker. You cannot select speakers that you set to “No” or “None” in the “Speaker Configuration” (⇒ page 60).

Off:
Tone off, response flat.

Note
• When the Direct or Pure Audio listening mode is selected, the equalizer settings have no effect.
• If “Audyssey” is enabled, it prevails over this setting (⇒ page 67).

THX Audio Setup

■ Surr Back Speaker Spacing

➔ <1ft (<0.3m)
➔ 1ft-4ft (0.3m-1.2m)
➔ >4ft (>1.2m)

You can specify the distance between your surround back speakers.

Note
• This setting is not available in any of the following cases:
  – “Surround Back” is set to “None” (⇒ page 60).
  – “Surround Back” is set to “1ch” (⇒ page 60).
  – “Powered Zone 2/3” is set to “Yes” (⇒ page 59) and Zone 2/3 is turned on (⇒ page 79).

■ THX Ultra2/Select2 Subwoofer

➔ No
➔ Yes
If you’re using a THX-certified subwoofer, set this setting to “Yes”.

Note
• If the “Subwoofer” setting is set to “No”, this setting cannot be selected (⇒ page 60).

■ BGC

➔ Off
➔ On
You can apply THX’s Boundary Gain Compensation (BGC) to compensate the perceived exaggeration of low frequencies for listeners sitting very close to a room boundary (i.e., wall).

Note
• This setting is only available if “THX Ultra2/Select2 Subwoofer” is set to “Yes”.
• If the “Subwoofer” setting is set to “No”, this setting cannot be selected (⇒ page 60).

■ Loudness Plus

➔ Off
➔ On
When the “Loudness Plus” setting is set to “On”, it is possible to enjoy even subtle nuances of audio expression at low volume. This is only available when the THX listening mode is selected.

■ Preserve THX Settings

➔ Yes
➔ No
If this setting is set to “Yes”, Dynamic EQ, Dynamic Volume and Dolby Volume have no effect in THX listening mode.

■ Metadata Compatible

➔ On:
When Metadata Compatible is set to “On”, valid metadata is transmitted via the HDMI connections, and can be used by other devices in the system.

➔ Off:
When Metadata Compatible is set to “Off”, metadata is not transmitted via the HDMI connections.
The HDMI connection in your system is used to deliver uncompressed digital audio and video information from one device to the next. There is also additional information about this digital content that can be delivered. Such additional information is referred to as “metadata”.
Metadata Compatible mode should be used when there are home theater components in your system, such as Blu-ray disc players, set top boxes and displays that use this additional metadata. For example, Metadata Compatible mode should be set to ON when there are THX Media Director™ Enabled devices in the system. This ensures that this additional information can be received by your Onkyo AVR and can be sent to other devices that are connected in your home theater system, with no interruption.
Digital Processing Crossover Network

Digital Crossover provides a separate routing system by splitting the audio signal into separate frequency bands optimized for each speaker driver. It provides a fine, three-dimensional sound field that extends each driver's performance to the uppermost. With its built-in time alignment function, this system also adjusts the sound shifting that occurs when there is a physical offset between sound drivers. At a digital processing level, it corrects this offset by delaying the related audio signal.

Although this function is meant for speakers without crossover network, it can also be used with bi-amped speakers. In this case, set the crossover network on the AV receiver as the speakers' built-in network frequency is not used.

Tip
- This setting can be done while listening to an audio source.
- Press MODE/D (Blue) to switch from the current audio source to test noises. Pressing MODE/D (Blue) again or the cursor buttons will stop the test noises and switch back to the original audio source.

Note
- This setting can only be made when “Speakers Type (Front)” is set to “Digital Crossover” (→ page 59).

Crossover
- 250Hz, “320Hz”, “400Hz”, “500Hz”, “630Hz”, “800Hz”, “1000Hz”, “1250Hz”, “1600Hz”, “2000Hz”, “2500Hz”, “3200Hz”, “4000Hz”, “5000Hz”

Output Band for Test
- High + Low, High, Low:
  Select the output for the audio signal.

Tip
- Pressing MODE/D (Blue) button plays band-limited test noises which center on the specified frequency.
- We recommend choosing a crossover value that creates no volume difference between “High” and “Low”.

Note
- Refer to your speaker manual when setting without the use of test noises.

Overlap
- No
- Yes

With this setting, a frequency band near the specified crossover frequency is output by both tweeters and woofers. Based on the frequency selected for “Crossover”, the cutoff frequency of the low-pass filter (LPF) will be set to 1/3 octave up and that of the high-pass filter (HPF) to 1/3 octave down. Example: With a “Crossover” of “3200Hz”, the cutoff frequency of the woofers’ LPF will be “4000Hz”, and the tweeters’ HPF will be “2500Hz”.

THX Loudness Plus

THX Loudness Plus is a new volume control technology featured in THX Ultra2 Plus™ and THX Select2 Plus™ Certified receivers. With THX Loudness Plus, home theater audiences can now experience the rich details in a surround mix at any volume level. A consequence of turning the volume below Reference Level is that certain sound elements can be lost or perceived differently by the listener. THX Loudness Plus compensates for the tonal and spatial shifts that occur when the volume is reduced by intelligently adjusting ambient surround channel levels and frequency response. This enables users experience the true impact of soundtracks regardless of the volume setting. THX Loudness Plus is automatically applied when listening in any THX listening mode. The new THX Cinema, THX Music, and THX Games modes are tailored to apply the proper THX Loudness Plus settings for each type of content.

Cutoff frequencies of the woofers’ low-pass filter (LPF) and the tweeters’ high-pass filter (HPF) are set according to the frequency specified for “Crossover”.

Tip
- Sounds processed by Digital Processing Crossover Network are played.
- You can switch from the current audio source to test noises by pressing MODE/D (Blue).

High Level, Low Level
- -6.0dB to 0.0dB to +6.0dB in 0.5 dB steps

With this setting, you can set the volume of tweeters and woofers.

Tip
- Sounds processed by Digital Processing Crossover Network are played.
- You can switch from the current audio source to test noises by pressing MODE/D (Blue).

High Phase, Low Phase
- 0º
- 180º

With this setting, you can adjust the phase of tweeters and woofers.

Tip
- Sounds processed by Digital Processing Crossover Network are played.
- You can switch from the current audio source to test noises by pressing MODE/D (Blue).
### Audio Adjust

With the Audio Adjust functions and settings, you can adjust the sound and listening modes as you like.

#### Main Menu Audio Adjust

#### Multiplex/Mono

**Multiplex**

**Input Channel**

- **Main**
- **Sub**
- **Main/Sub**

This setting determines which channel of a stereo multiplex source is output. Use it to select audio channels or languages with multiplex sources, multilingual TV broadcasts, and so on.

**Mono**

**Input Channel**

- **Left + Right**
- **Left**
- **Right**

This setting specifies the channel to be used for playing any 2-channel digital source such as Dolby Digital, or 2-channel analog/PCM source in the Mono listening mode.

**Output Speaker**

- **Center**: Mono audio is output by the center speaker.
- **Left / Right**: Mono audio is output by the front left and right speakers.

This setting determines which speakers output mono audio when the Mono listening mode is selected.

---

### Tip

- Sounds processed by Digital Processing Crossover Network are played.
- You can switch from the current audio source to test noises by pressing **MODE/D** (Blue).

---

### Note

- If the “Center” setting is set to “None” (➔ page 60), this setting cannot be selected.

---

### Dolby

**PL IIx Music (2ch Input)**

These settings apply to only 2-channel stereo sources. If you’re not using any surround back speakers, these settings apply to Dolby Pro Logic II, not Dolby Pro Logic IIX.

**Panorama**

- **On**
- **Off**

With this setting, you can broaden the width of the front stereo image when using the Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music listening mode.

**Dimension**

- **–3 to 0 to +3**

With this setting, you can move the sound field forward or backward when using the Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music listening mode. Higher settings move the sound field backward. Lower settings move it forward.

If the stereo image feels too wide, or there’s too much surround sound, move the sound field forward to improve the balance. Conversely, if the stereo image feels like it’s in mono, or there’s not enough surround sound, move it backward.
Center Width

0 to 3 to 7

With this setting, you can adjust the width of the sound from the center speaker when using the Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music listening mode. Normally, if you’re using a center speaker, the center channel sound is output from only the center speaker. (If you’re not using a center speaker, the center channel sound will be distributed to the front left and right speakers to create a phantom center). This setting controls the front left, right, and center mix, allowing you to adjust the weight of the center channel sound.

■ PL IIz Height Gain

Low

Mid

High

The Height Gain Control in Dolby Pro Logic IIz enables the listener to select how much gain is applied to the front high speakers. There are three settings, “Low”, “Mid” and “High”, and the front high speakers are accentuated in that order. While “Mid” is the default listening setting, the listener may adjust the Height Gain Control to their personal preference.

Note

• If the “Front High” setting is set to “None” (page 60), this setting cannot be selected.
• If the “Powered Zone 2” setting is set to “Yes” and Zone 2 is turned on, this setting cannot be selected.

■ Dolby EX

Auto:

If the source signal contains a Dolby EX flag, the Dolby EX or THX Surround EX listening mode is used.

Manual:

You can select any available listening mode.

This setting determines how Dolby EX encoded signals are handled. This setting is unavailable if no surround back speakers are connected. This setting is effective with Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus and Dolby TrueHD only.

Note

• If the “Surround Back” setting is set to “None” (page 60), this setting cannot be selected.
• If the “Powered Zone 2/3” setting is set to “Yes” and Zone 2/3 is turned on, this setting cannot be selected.

■ TrueHD Loudness Management

Off

On

This setting specifies whether or not to apply the Late Night processing on a Dolby TrueHD source.

Note

• When this setting is set to “Off”, the late Night function for Dolby TrueHD sources is automatically fixed to “Off”.
• When this setting is set to “Off”, the Dialogue Normalization information is not available for Dolby TrueHD sources.

■ Dolby Volume

Off

On

Dolby Volume automatically adjusts the difference in volume levels which can occur between different contents or source components, freeing the user from having to make volume adjustments. Also, by adjusting the frequency balance according to the playback volume, it recreates the original source audio. Dolby Volume therefore provides comfortable listening, effectively controlling the volume level difference without unnatural changes in volume or sound quality to recreate the balance and nuance of the source audio.

Note

• When the “Dolby Volume” setting is set to “On”, “Dynamic EQ” and “Dynamic Volume” will be set to “Off”.
• If you would like to use Dolby Volume in THX listening modes, set the “Loudness Plus” and “Preserve THX Settings” settings to “Off” and “No”, respectively.
• When “Dolby Volume” is set to “On”, the Late Night function cannot be set.

■ Volume Leveler

Off

Low: Low Compression Mode activated.

Mid: Medium Compression Mode activated.

High: High Compression Mode activated. This setting affects volume the most, causing all sounds to be of equal loudness.

“Volume Leveler” maintains the perceived loudness of all contents, coming from different channels or input sources.

Note

• If the “Dolby Volume” setting is set to “Off”, this setting cannot be selected.

■ Half Mode

Off

On

The Half Mode parameter turns Dolby Volume Half Mode processing on and off.

In off mode, Dolby Volume applies a bass and treble attenuation to the audio when the system gain exceeds reference level. This enables a more perceptually flat listening experience as human ears are more sensitive to bass and treble at higher levels. Some listeners however, prefer to have more bass and treble performance at higher gain levels.

Note

• If the “Dolby Volume” setting is set to “Off”, this setting cannot be selected.
• During Half Mode on playback, Dolby Volume does not apply a bass and treble attenuation when the system volume exceeds reference level, thereby boosting perception of high and low frequencies.
Audio/Video Settings

DTS

■ Neo:X Music

Center Image

0 to 2 to 5

The DTS Neo:X Music listening mode creates 9-channel surround sound from 2-channel stereo sources. With this setting, you can specify by how much the front left and right channel output is attenuated in order to create the center channel.

Changing the value from “0” to “5” will spread the sound of the center channel to left and right (outwards).

Dolby Digital*, DTS**, Multich PCM, Dolby TrueHD, DTS-HD Master Audio, DSD***

LFE Level

-20dB, -20dB, -10dB, or 0dB

With these settings, you can set the level of the LFE (Low Frequency Effects) channel individually for each input source.

If you find that low-frequency effects are too loud when using one of these sources, change the setting to -20 dB or -10 dB.

* Dolby Digital and Dolby Digital Plus sources
** DTS and DTS-HD High Resolution sources
*** DSD (Super Audio CD) sources

Dialogue Normalization

Dialogue Normalization (DialogNorm) is a feature of Dolby Digital, which is used to keep the programs at the same average listening level so the user does not have to change the volume control between Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus and Dolby TrueHD programs. When playing back software which has been encoded in Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus and Dolby TrueHD, sometimes you may see a brief message in the front panel display which will read “DialogNorm: X dB” (X being a numeric value). The display is showing how the program level relates with THX calibration level. If you want to play the program at calibrated theatrical levels, you may wish to adjust the volume. For example, if you see the following message: “DialogNorm: + 4 dB” in the front panel display, to keep the overall output level at THX calibrated loudness, just turn down the volume control by 4 dB. However, unlike a movie theater where the playback loudness is preset, you can choose your preferred volume setting for best enjoyment.

Audyssey DSX®

■ Soundstage

-3dB to Reference to +3dB

With this setting, you can adjust the sound stage when using Audyssey DSX.

Note

• This listening mode can be selected only when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  – The center speaker is connected.
  – Either the front high or front wide speakers are connected.
  – Powered Zone 2 is not in use.

Theater-Dimensional

■ Listening Angle

Wide:

Select if the listening angle is greater than 30 degrees.

Narrow:

Select if the listening angle is less than 30 degrees.

With this setting, you can optimize the Theater-Dimensional listening mode by specifying the angle of the front left and right speakers relative to the listening position. Ideally, the front left and right speakers should be equidistant from the listening position and at an angle close to one of the two available settings.

Listening angle: 30°

Front left speaker

Front right speaker

Note

• For best results, we recommend setting “Narrow” to 20° and “Wide” to 40°.

Sound Program Edit

■ Sound Program

Stereo Source 1, Stereo Source 2, Stereo Source 3, Multich Source 1, Multich Source 2, Multich Source 3

When playing back different content types on the same source, or when listening to a single content type on different sources, you can pre-register the settings that best suit each content in “Sound Program”. The registered settings can then be called up and modified in one set. Use “Sound Program Edit” to register and modify a combination of settings.

Tip

• To select the registered settings, see “Sound Program” (➔ page 52).

■ Listening Mode

You can assign a default listening mode that will be selected automatically when you select the sound program. The “Last Valid” option means that the listening mode selected last will be used.

/site/Accessories/Android/Android<Audio/Video Settings

DTS

■ Neo:X Music

Center Image

0 to 2 to 5

The DTS Neo:X Music listening mode creates 9-channel surround sound from 2-channel stereo sources. With this setting, you can specify by how much the front left and right channel output is attenuated in order to create the center channel.

Changing the value from “0” to “5” will spread the sound of the center channel to left and right (outwards).

Dolby Digital*, DTS**, Multich PCM, Dolby TrueHD, DTS-HD Master Audio, DSD***

LFE Level

-20dB, -20dB, -10dB, or 0dB

With these settings, you can set the level of the LFE (Low Frequency Effects) channel individually for each input source.

If you find that low-frequency effects are too loud when using one of these sources, change the setting to -20 dB or -10 dB.

* Dolby Digital and Dolby Digital Plus sources
** DTS and DTS-HD High Resolution sources
*** DSD (Super Audio CD) sources

Dialogue Normalization

Dialogue Normalization (DialogNorm) is a feature of Dolby Digital, which is used to keep the programs at the same average listening level so the user does not have to change the volume control between Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus and Dolby TrueHD programs. When playing back software which has been encoded in Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus and Dolby TrueHD, sometimes you may see a brief message in the front panel display which will read “DialogNorm: X dB” (X being a numeric value). The display is showing how the program level relates with THX calibration level. If you want to play the program at calibrated theatrical levels, you may wish to adjust the volume. For example, if you see the following message: “DialogNorm: + 4 dB” in the front panel display, to keep the overall output level at THX calibrated loudness, just turn down the volume control by 4 dB. However, unlike a movie theater where the playback loudness is preset, you can choose your preferred volume setting for best enjoyment.

Audyssey DSX®

■ Soundstage

-3dB to Reference to +3dB

With this setting, you can adjust the sound stage when using Audyssey DSX.

Note

• This listening mode can be selected only when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  – The center speaker is connected.
  – Either the front high or front wide speakers are connected.
  – Powered Zone 2 is not in use.

Theater-Dimensional

■ Listening Angle

Wide:

Select if the listening angle is greater than 30 degrees.

Narrow:

Select if the listening angle is less than 30 degrees.

With this setting, you can optimize the Theater-Dimensional listening mode by specifying the angle of the front left and right speakers relative to the listening position. Ideally, the front left and right speakers should be equidistant from the listening position and at an angle close to one of the two available settings.

Listening angle: 30°

Front left speaker

Front right speaker

Note

• For best results, we recommend setting “Narrow” to 20° and “Wide” to 40°.

Sound Program Edit

■ Sound Program

Stereo Source 1, Stereo Source 2, Stereo Source 3, Multich Source 1, Multich Source 2, Multich Source 3

When playing back different content types on the same source, or when listening to a single content type on different sources, you can pre-register the settings that best suit each content in “Sound Program”. The registered settings can then be called up and modified in one set. Use “Sound Program Edit” to register and modify a combination of settings.

Tip

• To select the registered settings, see “Sound Program” (➔ page 52).

■ Listening Mode

You can assign a default listening mode that will be selected automatically when you select the sound program. The “Last Valid” option means that the listening mode selected last will be used.

/site/Accessories/Android/Android
The “Straight Decode” option means that straight decoding listening mode (Dolby Digital, DTS, etc.) is selected.

■ Subwoofer
  ▶ No, Yes
You can choose whether or not to use the subwoofer with the sound program.

■ Music Optimizer
  ▶ Off, On
See “Music Optimizer” (➔ page 53).

■ Equalizer
  ▶ Off
  ▶ Manual:
  The manual setting in “Equalizer Settings” (➔ page 62) is applied.

■ Audyssey
  ▶ Off, Movie, Music
See “Audyssey” (➔ page 53).

■ Dynamic EQ
  ▶ Off, On
See “Dynamic EQ” (➔ page 53).

■ Dynamic Volume
  ▶ Off, Light, Medium, Heavy
See “Dynamic Volume” (➔ page 53).

■ Dolby Volume
  ▶ Off, On
See “Dolby Volume” (➔ page 53).

Note
• You cannot select the “Subwoofer” setting if you set it to “No” in “Speaker Configuration”.
• “Music Optimizer” is only available when “Stereo Source 1”, “Stereo Source 2” or “Stereo Source 3” is selected.
• When “Audyssey Quick Start” has been used for measurement, the “Audyssey” setting cannot be selected.

*1 This setting cannot be used when the “Listening Mode” setting is set to “Pure Audio” or “Direct”.
*2 To enable this setting, you must first perform the Room Correction and Speaker Setup.

Source Setup

Items can be set individually for each input selector.

Preparation
Press the input selector buttons to select an input source.

Audyssey®
The tone for each speaker is set automatically by Audyssey MultEQ XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup. To enable the following settings, you must first perform the Room Correction and Speaker Setup (➔ page 37).
• These technologies cannot be used when:
  – a pair of headphones is connected, or
  – either Pure Audio or Direct listening mode is selected.

Dynamic EQ
  ▶ Off
  ▶ On:
  Audyssey Dynamic EQ® becomes active.
  The Dynamic EQ indicator will light.

With Audyssey Dynamic EQ, you can enjoy great sound even when listening at low volume levels. Audyssey Dynamic EQ solves the problem of deteriorating sound quality as volume is decreased by taking into account human perception and room acoustics. It does so by selecting the correct frequency response and surround volume levels moment-by-moment so that the content sounds the way it was created at any volume level — not just at reference level.

Reference Level

Audyssey Dynamic EQ Reference Level Offset
  ▶ 0dB:
  This should be selected for movie contents.
  ▶ 5dB:
  Select this setting for content that has a very wide dynamic range, such as classical music.
  ▶ 10dB:
  Select this setting for jazz or other music that has a wider dynamic range. This setting should also be selected for TV content as that is usually mixed at 10 dB below film reference.
  ▶ 15dB:
  Select this setting for pop/rock music or other program material that is mixed at very high listening levels and has a compressed dynamic range.

To be continued
Movies are mixed in rooms calibrated for film reference. To achieve the same reference level in a home theater system each speaker level must be adjusted so that –30 dBFS band-limited (500 Hz to 2000 Hz) pink noise produces 75 dB sound pressure level at the listening position. A home theater system automatically calibrated by Audyssey MultEQ® XT32 will play at reference level when the master volume control is set to the 0 dB position. At that level you can hear the mix as the mixers heard it. Audyssey Dynamic EQ® is referenced to the standard film mix level. It makes adjustments to maintain the reference response and surround envelopment when the volume is turned down from 0 dB. However, film reference level is not always used in music or other non-film content. Audyssey Dynamic EQ Reference Level Offset provides three offsets from the film level reference (5 dB, 10 dB, and 15 dB) that can be selected when the mix level of the content is not within the standard.

Note

• If “Dynamic EQ” setting is set to “Off”, this technology cannot be used.

Dynamic Volume

- Off
  - Light: Activates Light Compression Mode.
- Medium: Activates Medium Compression Mode.
- Heavy: Activates Heavy Compression Mode. This setting affects volume the most. It quiets the loud parts, such as explosions, and boosts the quiet parts so they can be heard.

Note

• If you want to use Audyssey Dynamic EQ or Audyssey Dynamic Volume® with THX listening modes, set the “Loudness Plus” setting to “Off” and set “Preserve THX Settings” to “No” (➔ page 62).
• If you make Dynamic Volume active, “Dynamic EQ” is set to “On”. The Dynamic Vol indicator will light.

About Audyssey Dynamic EQ®

Audyssey Dynamic EQ solves the problem of deteriorating sound quality as volume is decreased by taking into account human perception and room acoustics. Dynamic EQ selects the correct frequency response and surround levels moment-by-moment at any user-selected volume setting. The result is bass response, tonal balance and surround impression that remain constant despite changes in volume. Dynamic EQ combines information from incoming source levels with actual output sound levels in the room, a prerequisite for delivering a loudness correction solution.

About Audyssey Dynamic Volume®

Audyssey Dynamic Volume solves the problem of large variations in volume level between television programs, commercials, and between the soft and loud passages of movies. Dynamic Volume looks at the preferred volume setting by the user and then monitors how the volume of program material is being perceived by listeners in real time to decide whether an adjustment is needed. Whenever necessary, Dynamic Volume makes the necessary rapid or gradual adjustments to maintain the desired playback volume level while optimizing the dynamic range. Audyssey Dynamic EQ is integrated into Dynamic Volume so that as the playback volume is adjusted automatically, the perceived bass response, tonal balance, surround impression and dialog clarity remain the same whether watching movies, flipping between television channels or changing from stereo to surround sound content.

• When “Dynamic EQ” is set to “Off”, “Dynamic Volume” is automatically switched to “Off”.

IntelliVolume

-12dB to 0dB to +12dB in 1 dB steps.

With IntelliVolume, you can set the input level for each input selector individually. This is useful if one of your source components is louder or quieter than the others. Use ◄/► to set the level.

If a component is noticeably louder than the others, use ◄ to reduce its input level. If it’s noticeably quieter, use ► to increase its input level.

Note

• IntelliVolume does not work for Zone 2/3.

A/V Sync

0msec to 800msec in 5 msec steps

When using progressive scanning on your Blu-ray Disc/DVD player, you may find that the picture and sound are out of sync. With this setting, you can correct this by delaying the audio signals.

To view the TV picture while setting the delay, press ENTER.

To return to the previous screen, press RETURN.

The range of values you can adjust will depend on whether your TV or display supports HDMI Lip Sync and if the “Lip Sync” setting is set to “On” or not (➔ page 76).

Note

• A/V Sync is disabled when the Pure Audio or Direct listening mode is used with an analog input source.
• This setting cannot be used with the NET input selector.
Name Edit

You can enter a custom name for each individual input selector and radio preset for easy identification. When entered, the custom name will appear on the display. The custom name is edited using the keyboard screen.

**Name**

1. Use ▲/▼/◄/► to select a character, and then press ENTER.
   Repeat this step to enter up to 10 characters.

2. To store a name when you’re done, be sure to select “OK” by using ▲/▼/◄/►, and then press ENTER.

**Tip**

- To name a radio preset, use TUNER to select AM or FM, and then select the preset (page 34).
- To restore a name to its default, erase all characters with CLR, select “OK” and then press ENTER.

**Note**

- This setting cannot be used for the NET and USB input selectors.

**Space:**

- Enters a space character.

**Shift**:  

- Toggles between lower and upper case characters.

**← (Left)/ → (Right):**

- Moves the cursor left or right in the Name input area.

**Back Space**:  

- Moves the cursor backward and deletes one character.

**OK:**

- Confirms your entry.

**Tip**

*1* This can also be performed by using +10 on the remote controller.

*2* Press CLR on the remote controller to delete all the characters you have input.

**Picture Adjust**

Using Picture Adjust, you can adjust the picture quality and reduce any noise appearing on the screen.

To view the TV picture while setting, press ENTER. To return to the previous screen, press RETURN.

**Wide Mode**

This setting determines the aspect ratio.

- **4:3:**

- **Full:**

- **Zoom:**

- **Wide Zoom:**

- **Auto:**

  According to the input signals and monitor output setting, the AV receiver automatically selects the “4:3”, “Full”, “Zoom” or “Wide Zoom” mode. See “Monitor Out” for details on the monitor output setting (page 57).
■ Picture Mode*1*3
  ▶ Custom:
    All settings can be performed manually.
  ▶ ISF Day:
    Select when the room is bright.
  ▶ ISF Night:
    Select when the room is dark.
  ▶ Cinema:
    Select when the picture source is a movie or alike.
  ▶ Game:
    Select when the video source is a game console.
  ▶ Streaming:
    Attempts to reduce the mosquito noise and block artifact effects.
  ▶ Through:
    Does not adjust picture quality (changes resolution).
  ▶ Direct:
    Does not adjust picture quality (does not change resolution). The video coming from an analog input and output by the HDMI output is processed in the same way as “Through”.

With “Picture Mode”, you can change the following settings to be suitable for the movie or game screen by one operation; “Game Mode”, “Film Mode”, “Edge Enhancement”, “Noise Reduction”, “Mosquito NR”, “Random NR”, “Block NR”, “Resolution”, “Brightness”, “Contrast”, “Hue”, “Saturation”, “Color Temperature”, “Gamma”, “Red Brightness”, “Red Contrast”, “Green Brightness”, “Green Contrast”, “Blue Brightness” or “Blue Contrast”.

The receiver has been designed to incorporate setup and calibration standards established by the Imaging Science Foundation (ISF). The ISF has developed carefully crafted, industry-recognized standards for optimal video performance and has implemented a training program for technicians and installers to use these standards to obtain optimal picture quality from the receiver. Accordingly, Onkyo recommends that setup and calibration be performed by an ISF Certified installation technician.

■ Game Mode*4*5*6
  ▶ Off
  ▶ On
  If video signal delay occurs during playback on a video component (i.e., game console), select the corresponding input source and set the “Game Mode” setting to “On”. The delay will decrease but in return the picture quality will become poor.

■ Film Mode*4*6
  ▶ Video:
    “Film Mode” detection is not applied and the input signal is handled as a video source.
  ▶ Auto:
    Detects whether the input signal is a video or a movie. If it is a movie, the appropriate conversion is applied.

The AV receiver will adjust to the picture source, automatically converting it to the appropriate progressive signal and reproducing the natural quality of the original picture.

■ Edge Enhancement*4*6
  ▶ Off
  ▶ Low
  ▶ Mid
  ▶ High
  With this setting, you can make the picture appear sharper.

■ Noise Reduction*4*6
  ▶ Off
  ▶ Low
  ▶ Mid
  ▶ High
  With this setting, you can reduce noise appearing on the screen. Select the desired level.

■ Mosquito NR*4*6*7
  ▶ Off
  ▶ Low
  ▶ Mid
  ▶ High
  With Mosquito Noise Reduction, you can remove the shimmering or haziness that sometimes appears around objects in the picture. Mosquito noise can be an issue with overly compressed MPEG content.

■ Random NR*4*6*7
  ▶ Off
  ▶ Low
  ▶ Mid
  ▶ High
  With Random Noise Reduction, you can remove indiscriminate picture noise, such as film grain.

■ Block NR*4*6*7
  ▶ Off
  ▶ Low
  ▶ Mid
  ▶ High
  With Block Noise Reduction, you can remove the block distortion that sometimes appears in the picture. Block noise can be an issue with overly compressed MPEG content.
Advanced Operations

Resolution

Through:
Select this to pass video through the AV receiver at the same resolution and with no conversion.

Auto:
Select this to have the AV receiver automatically convert video at resolutions supported by your TV.

480p (480p/576p), 720p, 1080i, 1080p:
Select the desired output resolution.

1080p/24:
Select this for 1080p output at 24 frames per second.

4K Upscaling:
Select this for an output resolution four times that of 1080p. Depending on the resolution supported by your TV, it will result in either 3840 × 2160 or 4096 × 2160 pixels.

You can specify the output resolution for the HDMI output and have the AV receiver upconvert the picture resolution as necessary to match the resolution supported by your TV. This setting is available only when “Source” has been selected in “Resolution” of the “Monitor Out” setting (page 57).

Brightness

-50 to 0 to +50
With this setting, you can adjust the picture brightness. “–50” is the darkest. “+50” is the brightest.

Contrast

-50 to 0 to +50
With this setting, you can adjust contrast. “–50” is the least. “+50” is the greatest.

Hue

-50 to 0 to +50
With this setting, you can adjust the color hue between “–50” and “+50”.

Saturation

-50 to 0 to +50
With this setting, you can adjust saturation. “–50” is the weakest color. “+50” is the strongest color.

Color Temperature

Warm
Normal
Cool
With this setting, you can adjust the color temperature.

Gamma

-3 to 0 to +3
With this setting, you can adjust the incoming picture’s R (red), G (green), and B (blue) color signal in relation to the output color signal.

Red Brightness

-50 to 0 to +50
With this setting you can adjust the brightness of red color. “–50” is the darkest. “+50” is the brightest.

Red Contrast

-50 to 0 to +50
With this setting you can adjust the contrast of red color. “–50” is the least. “+50” is the greatest.

Green Brightness

-50 to 0 to +50
With this setting you can adjust the brightness of green color. “–50” is the darkest. “+50” is the brightest.

Green Contrast

-50 to 0 to +50
With this setting you can adjust the contrast of green color. “–50” is the least. “+50” is the greatest.

Blue Brightness

-50 to 0 to +50
With this setting you can adjust the brightness of blue color. “–50” is the darkest. “+50” is the brightest.

Blue Contrast

-50 to 0 to +50
With this setting you can adjust the contrast of blue color. “–50” is the least. “+50” is the greatest.

Note

* “Picture Adjust” cannot be used when:
  - The NET input selector is selected, or
  - “Monitor Out” is set to “Sub” (pages 57).
* This procedure can also be performed on the remote controller by using the Quick Setup (page 51).
* When a 3D video source is input, “Wide Mode” is fixed to “Full”.
* When “Metadata Compatible” is enabled (page 62), “Picture Mode” is fixed to “Direct”.
* When the “Picture Mode” setting is set to anything other than “Custom”, this setting cannot be used.
* If the “Resolution” setting is set to “4K Upscaling” (pages 57, 71), this setting is fixed at “Off”.
* Press CLR if you want to reset to the default value.
* When the “Noise Reduction” setting is set to anything other than “Off”, this setting cannot be selected.
* With some TVs, there may be no picture when this setting is set to “4K Upscaling”.

En-71
Audio Selector

- **ARC:**
  The audio signal from your TV tuner can be sent to HDMI OUT MAIN of the AV receiver.*1
  With this selection, the TV’s audio can be automatically selected as a priority among other assignments.

- **HDMI:**
  This can be selected when HDMI IN has been assigned as an input source. If both HDMI (HDMI IN) and digital audio inputs (COAXIAL IN or OPTICAL IN) have been assigned, HDMI input is automatically selected as a priority.

- **COAXIAL:**
  This can be selected when COAXIAL IN has been assigned as an input source. If both coaxial and HDMI inputs have been assigned, coaxial input is automatically selected as a priority.

- **OPTICAL:**
  This can be selected when OPTICAL IN has been assigned as an input source. If both optical and HDMI inputs have been assigned, optical input is automatically selected as a priority.

- **Analog:**
  The AV receiver always outputs analog signals.

You can set priorities of audio output when there are both digital and analog inputs.

**Note**
- This setting can be made only for an input source that is assigned to HDMI IN, COAXIAL IN, or OPTICAL IN.
- This setting cannot be used with the NET and USB input selectors.
- When using the Whole House Mode, “Audio Selector” is fixed to “Analog”.
- With the GAME2 input selector, “Analog” cannot be used.

*1 You can select “ARC” if you select the TV/CD input selector. But you cannot if you’ve selected “Off” in the “Audio Return Channel” setting (➔ page 76).

Setting the Incoming Digital Signal (Fixed Mode)

- **Fixed Mode**
  - **Off:**
    The format is detected automatically. If no digital input signal is present, the corresponding analog input is used instead.
  - **PCM:**
    Only 2-channel PCM format input signals will be heard. If the input signal is not PCM, the PCM indicator will flash and noise may also be produced.
  - **DTS:**
    Only DTS (but not DTS-HD) format input signals will be heard. If the input signal is not DTS, the dts indicator will flash and there will be no sound.

When “HDMI”, “COAXIAL” or “OPTICAL” is selected in the “Audio Selector” setting, you can then specify the signal type in “Fixed Mode”.

Normally, the AV receiver detects the signal format automatically. However, if you experience either of the following issues when playing PCM or DTS material, you can manually set the signal format to PCM or DTS.
- If the beginnings of tracks from a PCM source are cut off, try setting the format to PCM.
- If noise is produced when fast forwarding or reversing a DTS CD, try setting the format to DTS.

**Note**
- The setting will be reset to “Off” when you change the setting in “Audio Selector”.

Listening Mode Preset

You can assign a default listening mode to each input source that will be selected automatically when you select each input source. For example, you can set the default listening mode to be used with Dolby Digital input signals. You can select other listening modes during playback, but the mode specified here will be resumed once the AV receiver has been set to standby.

1 Use A/V to select the input source that you want to set, and then press ENTER.

The following menu appears.

To be continued
2 Use ▲▼ to select the signal format that you want to set, and then use ◀▶ to select a listening mode.

Only listening modes that can be used with each input signal format can be selected (⇒ pages 40 to 46). The “Last Valid” option means that the listening mode selected last will be used.

The “Straight Decode” option means that straight decoding listening mode (Dolby Digital, DTS, etc.) is selected.

- **Analog/PCM/Digital**
  With this setting, you can specify the listening mode used when an analog (CD, TV, LD, VHS, MD, turntable, radio, cassette, cable, satellite, etc.) or PCM digital (CD, DVD, etc.) audio signal is played.

  - **Note**
    - For the “TUNER” input selector, only “Analog” will be available.
    - For the “NET” or “USB” input selector, only “Digital” will be available.

- **Mono/Multiplex Source**
  With this setting, you can specify the listening mode used when a mono digital audio signal is played (DVD, etc.).

- **2ch Source**
  With this setting, you can specify the listening mode used when 2-channel (2/0) stereo digital sources, such as Dolby Digital or DTS, are played.

- **Dolby D/Dolby D Plus/TrueHD**
  With this setting, you can specify the listening mode used when Dolby Digital or Dolby Digital Plus format digital audio signals are played (DVD, etc.). Specifies the default listening mode for Dolby TrueHD sources, such as Blu-ray or HD DVD (input via HDMI).

- **DTS/DTS-ES/DTS-HD**
  With this setting, you can specify the listening mode used when DTS or DTS-HD High Resolution format digital audio signals are played (DVD, LD, CD, etc.). Specifies the default listening mode for DTS-HD Master Audio sources, such as Blu-ray or HD DVD (input via HDMI).

- **Other Multich Source**
  Specifies the default listening mode for multichannel PCM sources from HDMI IN such as DVD-Audio, and DSD multichannel sources such as Super Audio CD.

---

### Volume Setup

- **Volume Display**
  - **Absolute:** Displayed range is Min. 0.5 to 99.5, Max. The absolute value 82 is equivalent to the relative value 0 dB.
  - **Relative(THX):** Displayed range is –∞dB, –81.5dB to +18.0dB.

  With this setting, you can choose how the volume level is displayed.

  The absolute value 82 is equivalent to the relative value 0 dB.

  - **Note**
    - If the absolute value is set to 82, “82.0Ref” will appear on the display and the THX indicator will flash.

- **Muting Level**
  - –∞dB (fully muted), –50dB to –10dB in 10 dB steps.

  This setting determines how much the output is muted when the muting function is used (⇒ page 49).

- **Maximum Volume**
  - **Off, 50 to 99** (Absolute display)
  - **Off, –32dB to +17dB** (Relative display)

  With this setting, you can limit the maximum volume. To disable this setting, select “Off”.

---

- **Miscellaneous**
  - **Setup**
Advanced Operations

Power On Volume

- Last, Min. 1 to 99 or Max (Absolute display)
- Last, –32dB, –81dB to +18dB (Relative display)

With this preference, you can specify the volume setting to be used each time the AV receiver is turned on.

To use the same volume level that was used when the AV receiver was turned off, select “Last”. The “Power On Volume” setting cannot be set higher than the “Maximum Volume” setting.

Headphone Level

- –12dB to 0dB to +12dB

With this setting, you can specify the headphone volume relative to the main volume. This is useful if there’s a volume difference between your speakers and your headphones.

OSD Setup

On Screen Display

- On
- Off

This preference determines whether operation details are displayed on-screen when an AV receiver function is adjusted.

Even when “On” is selected, operation details may not be output if the input source is connected to an HDMI IN.

Language

(North American models)

- English, Deutsch, Français, Español, Italiano, Nederlands, Svenska

(European, Australian and Asian models)

- English, Deutsch, Français, Español, Italiano, Nederlands, Svenska, 中文

This setting determines the language used for the on-screen menus.

Screen Saver

- 3min, 5min, 10min
- Off

With this setting, you can set the time until the screen saver activates itself. Once active, the screen saver will go off and the screen will return to its previous state if the AV receiver is operated in any way.

Hardware Setup

AM/FM Frequency Step (North American models)

- 10kHz/200kHz:
- 9kHz/50kHz:

Select the frequency step according to your area.

AM Frequency Step (European, Australian and Asian models)

- 10kHz:
- 9kHz:

Select the frequency step according to your area.

For AM/FM tuning to work properly, you must specify the AM/FM frequency step used in your area.

Note

- When this setting is changed, all radio presets will be deleted.
HDMI Through

- Off
- BD/DVD, CBL/SAT, STB/DVR, GAME1, GAME2, PC, AUX, TV/CD, PHONO:
  Selects the input source for which the HDMI Through function is enabled.
- Last:
  The HDMI Through function is activated on the input source selected at the time of setting the AV receiver to standby mode.

When enabling the HDMI Through function, regardless of whether the AV receiver is on or in standby, both audio and video streams from an HDMI input will be output to the TV or other components via HDMI connection. The HDMI indicator will be dimly-lit in standby mode. Note that the indicator may not light under certain conditions.

This setting is fixed to “Auto” automatically when the above “HDMI Control(RIHD)” setting is set to “On”, resulting in automatic input source selection.

Note
- Only an input source assigned to an HDMI IN via “HDMI Input” setting is enabled.
- The power consumption in standby mode will increase during the HDMI Through function; however in the following cases, the power consumption can be saved:
  - The TV is in standby mode.
  - You are watching a TV program.
- Refer to the connected component’s instruction manual for details.
- Depending on the connected component, the correct input source may not be selected with the setting fixed to “Auto.”
- This setting is set to “Off” automatically when the “HDMI Control(RIHD)” setting is set to “Off.”

Audio TV Out

- Off
- On

This preference determines whether the incoming audio signal is output from the HDMI output. You may want to turn this preference on if your TV is connected to the HDMI output and you want to listen to the audio from a connected component through your TV’s speakers. Normally, this should be set to “Off.”

Note
- If “On” is selected and the audio can be output from the TV, the AV receiver will output no sound through its speakers. In this case, “TV Speaker” appears on the AV receiver’s display by pressing DISPLAY.
- When “HDMI Control(RIHD)” is set to “On”, this setting is fixed to “Auto”.
- When Digital Processing Crossover Network is being used, this setting is not available.
- With some TVs and input signals, no sound may be output even when this setting is set to “On”.
- When “Audio TV Out” or “HDMI Control(RIHD)” is set to “On” and you’re listening through your TV’s speakers (→ page 19), turning up the AV receiver’s volume control will make the sound be output from the AV receiver’s front left and right speakers. To stop the AV receiver’s speakers producing sound, change the settings, change your TV’s settings, or turn down the AV receiver’s volume.
- Listening mode cannot be changed when this setting is set to “On” and the input source is not HDMI.

HDMI Control(RIHD)

- Off
- On

Turn this setting on to allow RIHD-compatible components connected via HDMI to be controlled by the AV receiver (→ page 104).

Note
- When the setting is set to “On” and the menu is closed, the names of connected RIHD-compatible components and “RIHD On” are displayed on the AV receiver.
- When the AV receiver cannot receive the name of the component, it is displayed as “Player<*>” or “Recorder<*>”, etc. (*<*> shows up and indicates the number of components, when two or more are received).
- When an RIHD-compatible component is connected to the AV receiver via an HDMI cable, the name of the connected component is displayed on the AV receiver display. For example, while you are watching TV broadcasting, if you operate a Blu-ray Disc/DVD player (powered on) with the remote control of the AV receiver, the name of the Blu-ray Disc/DVD player will be displayed on the AV receiver.
- Set it to “Off” when a connected piece of equipment is not compatible or it is unclear whether the equipment is compatible or not.
- If operation is not normal when set to “On”, change the setting to “Off.”
- Refer to the connected component’s instruction manual for details.
- When the “HDMI Control(RIHD)” setting is set to “On”, the power consumption on standby mode slightly increases. (Depending on the TV status, the AV receiver will enter standby mode as usual.)
- The RIHD control does not support HDMI OUT SUB. Use HDMI OUT MAIN instead.
- When the source equipment is connected with the RI connection, it may malfunction if “HDMI Control(RIHD)” is set to “On.”
■ Audio Return Channel (ARC)
  - Off
  - Auto:
    The audio signal from your TV tuner can be sent to HDMI OUT MAIN of the AV receiver.

The audio return channel (ARC) function allows an ARC capable TV to send the audio stream to HDMI OUT MAIN of the AV receiver. To use this function, you must select the TV/CD input selector and your TV must be ARC capable. Default setting: “----”

Note
- This setting is fixed to “----” when the “HDMI Control(RIHD)” setting is set to “Off”.
- This setting is set to “Auto” automatically when the “HDMI Control(RIHD)” setting is set to “On” for the first time.
- If you set “Audio Return Channel” to “Auto”, the “Audio Selector” settings of the TV/CD input selector will be automatically switched to “ARC” (➔ page 72).

Sub Window
  - Multi:
    Displays preview thumbnails all at once.
  - Single:
    Displays preview thumbnails one-by-one.

With this setting, you can set the number of preview thumbnails displayed.

Position
- Top, Bottom, Left, Right
- Upper Left, Upper Right, Lower Left, Lower Right

With this setting, you can set the position of preview thumbnails on the TV screen.

Note
- Depending on video signals, the picture may not be properly rendered on the preview thumbnails of InstaPrevue.

■ Lip Sync
  - Off
  - On

This function allows the AV receiver to automatically correct any delay between the video and the audio, based on the data from the connected monitor.

Note
- This function works only if your HDMI-compatible TV supports HDMI Lip Sync.

■ InstaPrevue

These settings apply to “InstaPrevue” of the Home menu (➔ page 47) and specify the preview display of HDMI video streams.

■ Auto Standby
  - Off
  - On

When “Auto Standby” is set to “On”, the AV receiver will automatically enter standby mode if there is no operation for 30 minutes with no audio and no video signal input.

“Auto Standby” will appear on the AV receiver’s display and OSD 30 seconds before the Auto Standby comes on. Default setting: On (European, Australian and Asian models), Off (North American models)

Note
- Set to “On”, the Auto Standby function may activate itself during playback with some sources.
- The Auto Standby function does not work when Zone 2/3 is on.

Network

After modifying the network settings, you must confirm the changes by executing “Save”.

This section explains how to configure the AV receiver’s network settings manually.

If your router’s DHCP server is enabled, you don’t need to change any of these settings, as the AV receiver is set to use DHCP to configure itself automatically by default (i.e., DHCP is set to “Enable”). If, however, your router’s DHCP server is disabled (you’re for example using static IP), you’ll need to configure these settings yourself, in which case, a knowledge of Ethernet networking is essential.

What’s DHCP?
DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) is used by routers, computers, the AV receiver, and other devices to automatically configure themselves on a network.

What’s DNS?
The DNS (Domain Name System) translates domain names into IP addresses. For example, when you enter a domain name such as www.onkyousa.com in your Web browser, before accessing the site, your browser uses DNS to translate this into an IP address, in this case 63.148.251.142.

■ MAC Address
This is the AV receiver’s MAC (Media Access Control) address. This address cannot be changed.
Advanced Operations

DHCP

- **Enable**
- **Disable**

This setting determines whether or not the AV receiver uses DHCP to automatically configure its IP Address, Subnet Mask, Gateway, and DNS Server settings.

**Note**
- If you select “Disable”, you must configure the “IP Address”, “Subnet Mask”, “Gateway”, and “DNS Server” settings yourself.

IP Address

- Class A:
  - “10.0.0.0” to “10.255.255.255”
- Class B:
  - “172.16.0.0” to “172.31.255.255”
- Class C:
  - “192.168.0.0” to “192.168.255.255”

Enter a static IP address provided by your Internet Service Provider (ISP).
Most routers use Class C IP addresses.

Subnet Mask

Enter the subnet mask address provided by your ISP (typically 255.255.255.0).

Gateway

Enter the gateway address provided by your ISP.

DNS Server

Enter the DNS server address provided by your ISP.

Proxy URL

To use a Web proxy, enter its URL here.

Proxy Port

If you’re using a Web proxy, enter a proxy port number here.

Network Standby

- **On**
- **Off**

This setting enables or disables control over the network. When enabled, the NET indicator will be dimly-lit while the AV receiver is in standby mode. Note that the indicator may not light under certain conditions (➡ page 56).

**Note**
- When set to “On”, the power consumption slightly increases in standby mode.

Update Notice

- **Enable**
- **Disable**

When this setting is enabled, you will be notified if a firmware update via network is available.

**Note**
- Selecting “Never Remind me” on the notification window will switch this setting to “Disable” (➡ page 23).
- For details on the update notification, see “If the “Firmware Update Available” window appears.” (➡ page 23).

Initial Setup

If you skipped the initial setup wizard, for example on first-time use, you can reaccess it from here. See “Initial Setup” (➡ page 24).

Remote Controller Setup

1 2 3 4 5

**Remote ID**

- **1, 2, or 3**

When several Onkyo components are used in the same room, their remote ID codes may overlap. To differentiate the AV receiver from other components, you can change its remote ID from “1”, to “2” or “3”.

**Note**
- If you do change the AV receiver’s remote ID, be sure to change the remote controller to the same ID (see below), otherwise, you won’t be able to control it with the remote controller.

Changing the remote controller’s ID

1 While holding down RECEIVER, press and hold down Q SETUP until the RECEIVER lights (about 3 seconds).
2 Use the number buttons to enter ID 1, 2, or 3. RECEIVER flashes twice.

Remote Mode Setup

See “Looking up for Remote Control Codes” (➡ page 84).

**Lock Setup**

1 2 3 4 5

With this preference, you can protect your settings by locking the setup menus.

**Setup**

- **Locked**
- **Unlocked**

When “Locked” is selected, the setup menus will be locked and you cannot change any setting.

Main Menu  Lock Setup

Remote ID

1 2 3 4 “Setup” 5
Multi Zone

In addition to the main listening room, you can also enjoy playback in the other room, or as we call Multi Zone. And, you can select a different source for each room.

Making Multi Zone Connections

There are two ways you can connect Zone speakers:
1. Connect them directly to the AV receiver.
2. Connect them to an additional amplifier.

Connecting Your Zone Speakers Directly to the AV receiver

This setup allows you to select different sources for Main room and Zone 2/3. This is called Powered Zone, as the Zone 2/3 speakers are powered by the AV receiver.

To use this setup, you must activate the Powered Zone 2/3 setting (➔ page 59).

Note
- With this setup, the volume of Zone 2/3 is controlled by the AV receiver.
- When Powered Zone 2 is used, playback in the main room is reduced to 5.1 channels.
- When Powered Zone 3 is used, playback in the main room is reduced to 3.1 channels.

12V Trigger Out

When Zone 2/3 is turned on, the output from the 12V TRIGGER OUT jack goes high (+12 V and max. 150 mA for Zone 2, +12 V and max. 25 mA for Zone 3). Connecting this jack to a 12-volt trigger input on a component in Zone 2/3 will make that component turn on or off as the AV receiver turns on or off the Zone 2/3.
Connecting the Zone Speakers to an Additional Amplifier

This setup allows 7.1-channel playback in your main listening room and 2-channel stereo playback in Zone 2/3.

**Note**
- The volume of Zone 2/3 must be set on the Zone 2/3 amplifier.

### Controlling Multi Zone Components

#### Operating on the AV receiver

**Tip**
- The Whole House Mode function shares the input source of main room with Multi Zone (→ page 49).

1. To turn on Zone 2/3 and select an input source, press ZONE 2 or ZONE 3 followed by an input selector button within 8 seconds. Zone 2/3 turns on, the Z2 or Z3 indicator lights on the AV receiver’s display.

   **Tip**
   - The corresponding trigger output goes high (+12 V).

To select AM or FM, press TUNER input selector and ZONE 2 or ZONE 3 repeatedly.

To select the same source as the main room’s, press ZONE 2 or ZONE 3 twice. “Zone 2 Selector: Source” or “Zone 3 Selector: Source” appears on the AV receiver’s display.

2. To turn off Zone 2/3, press ZONE 2 or ZONE 3. The Z2/Z3 indicator on the AV receiver’s display flashes. Press OFF. The zone is turned off.

   **Tip**
   - The corresponding trigger output goes low (0 volts).

#### Operating on the remote controller

To control Zone 2/3, you must press ZONE on the remote controller first.

ZONE turns red when Zone 2 is on, and green when Zone 3 is on.

1. Press ZONE repeatedly, then point the remote controller at the AV receiver and press ØRECEIVER.

   Zone 2/3 turns on, the Z2 or Z3 indicator lights on the AV receiver’s display.

   **Tip**
   - The corresponding trigger output goes high (+12 V).

To be continued
2 To select an input source for Zone 2/3, press ZONE repeatedly, followed by an INPUT SELECTOR button.
To select AM or FM, press the TUNER input selector and ZONE repeatedly.

3 To turn off Zone 2/3, press ZONE repeatedly, followed by RECEIVER.
The zone is turned off.

Adjusting the Volume for Zones

■ Operating on the remote controller

1 Press ZONE repeatedly.

2 Use VOL ▲▼.

■ Operating on the AV receiver

1 Press ZONE 2 or ZONE 3 (the Z2/Z3 indicator on the AV receiver’s display flashes).

2 Use MASTER VOLUME control within 8 seconds.

If your Zone 2/3 speakers are connected to a receiver or integrated amplifier in Zone 2/3, use its volume control to adjust the volume.

Muting Zones

■ Operating on the remote controller

1 Press ZONE repeatedly, and then press MUTING.

Tip

• To unmute, press ZONE followed by MUTING again. Zones can also be unmuted by adjusting the volume.

Note

• Only analog input sources are output by the ZONE 2/3 LINE OUT and FRONT WIDE/ZONE 2 L/R, FRONT HIGH/ZONE 3 L/R terminals. Digital input sources are not output. If no sound is heard when an input source is selected, verify that the source is connected to an analog input.
• You cannot select different AM or FM radio stations for your main room and Zone 2/3. The same AM/FM radio station will be heard in each room. Namely, if you have selected an FM station for the main room, that station will also be output in Zone 2/3.
• When you have selected NET or USB as input selector, the last selector selected will be set for Main room and Zone 2/3.
• When Zone 2/3 is activated and its input selector is selected, the power consumption of standby mode slightly increases.
• While Zone 2/3 is on, RI functions will not work.
• When setting the AV receiver to standby mode while Zone 2/3 is active, the Z2 or Z3 indicator is dimly lit.
• Activating Zones in the main room when the listening mode is set to Pure Audio will automatically switch it to Direct.
• “GAME2” cannot be selected as input sources for Zone 2/3.
• When “GAME2” is the input source of Main room and Zone 2/3 is set to share the same source, no sound will be output from Zone 2/3.
• Even if you repeatedly press the remote controller’s ZONE to select zones, the last zone selection will be retained once you have switched to other components by pressing other REMOTE MODE after pressing ZONE.
Using the Remote Controller in Zone and Multiroom Control Kits

To control the AV receiver with the remote controller while you’re in Zone, you’ll need a commercially available multiroom remote control kit for each zone.

- Multiroom kits are made by Niles and Xantech.

These kits can also be used when there isn’t a clear line of sight to the AV receiver’s remote sensor, such as when it’s installed inside a cabinet.

Using a Multiroom Kit with Zone

In this setup, the IR receiver in Zone picks up the infrared signals from the remote controller and feeds them through to the AV receiver in the main room via the connecting block.

The miniplug cable from the connecting block should be connected to the AV receiver’s IR IN jack, as shown below.

Using a Multiroom Kit with a Cabinet

In this setup, the IR receiver picks up the infrared signals from the remote controller and feeds them to the AV receiver located in the cabinet via the connecting block.

Using a Multiroom Kit with Other Components

In this setup, an IR emitter is connected to the AV receiver’s IR OUT jack and placed in front of the other component’s remote control sensor. Infrared signals received at the AV receiver’s IR IN jack are fed through to the other component via the IR emitter. Signals picked up by the AV receiver’s remote control sensor are not output.

The IR emitter should be connected to the AV receiver’s IR OUT jack, as shown below.
iPod/iPhone Playback via Onkyo Dock

**Using the Onkyo Dock**

The Dock is sold separately. Models sold are different depending on the region.
For the latest information on the Onkyo Dock components, see the Onkyo web site at:
http://www.onkyo.com
Before using the Onkyo Dock components, update your iPod/iPhone with the latest software, available from the Apple web site.
For supported iPod/iPhone models, see the instruction manual of the Onkyo Dock.

**RI Dock**

With the RI Dock, you can easily play the music of your iPod/iPhone, or watch the slideshows and videos of your iPod/iPhone on a TV. In addition, the on-screen display (OSD) allows you to view, navigate, and select your iPod/iPhone model’s contents on your TV, and with the supplied remote controller, you can control your iPod/iPhone from the comfort of your sofa. You can even use the AV receiver’s remote controller to operate your iPod/iPhone.

**Note**

- Enter the appropriate remote control code before using the AV receiver’s remote controller for the first time (page 85).
- Connect the RI Dock to the AV receiver with an RI cable (page 21).
- Set the RI Dock’s RI MODE switch to “HDD” or “HDD/DOCK”.
- Set the AV receiver’s Input Display to “DOCK” (page 48).

**System Function**

Depending on your iPod/iPhone model and generation, some of the linked operations may not be available.

**System On**

When you turn on the AV receiver, the RI Dock and iPod/iPhone turn on automatically. In addition, when RI Dock and iPod/iPhone are on, the AV receiver can be turned on by pressing SOURCE.

**Auto Power On**

If you press the remote controller’s (Playback) while the AV receiver is on standby, the AV receiver will automatically turn on, select your iPod/iPhone as the input source, and your iPod/iPhone will start playback.

**Direct Change**

If you start iPod/iPhone playback while listening to another input source, the AV receiver will automatically switch to the input to which the RI Dock is connected.

**Other Remote Operations**

You can use the remote controller that came with the AV receiver to control other iPod/iPhone functions. The available functionality depends on the AV receiver.

**Note**

- If you use your iPod/iPhone with any other accessories, iPod/iPhone playback detection may not work.
- The System On function may not work depending on the RI Dock.

**iPod Alarm**

If you use the Alarm function on your iPod to start playback, the AV receiver will turn on at the specified time and select your iPod as the input source automatically.

**Note**

- This linked operation won’t work while a video is being played or when the sound set for the alarm is a built-in sound (Beep).
- This linked operation won’t work with models on which music files cannot be used to set the alarm sound.

**Operating Notes**

- Use the AV receiver’s volume control to adjust the playback volume.
- While your iPod/iPhone is inserted in the RI Dock, its volume control has no effect.
- If you do adjust the volume control on your iPod/iPhone while it’s inserted in the RI Dock, be careful that it’s not set too loud before you reconnect your headphones.
Controlling Other Components

Controlling Your iPod/iPhone

By pressing the REMOTE MODE button that’s been programmed with the remote control code for your Dock, you can control your iPod/iPhone in the Dock with the buttons described further in this section.

See “Entering Remote Control Codes” for details on entering a remote control code (➔ page 85).

See the Dock’s instruction manual for more information.

RI Dock

- Set the RI Dock’s RI MODE switch to “HDD” or “HDD/DOCK”.
- ©SOURCE may not work with a remote control code (without RI). In this case, make an RI connection and enter the remote control code 81993 (with RI).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>With the RI Control</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Make an RI connection and enter the remote control code 81993 (with RI).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set the AV receiver’s Input Display to “DOCK” (➔ page 48).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Without the RI Control</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You must enter the remote control code 82990 first (➔ page 86).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press the appropriate REMOTE MODE button first.

### RI Dock operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available buttons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- With some iPod/iPhone models, generations and RI Docks, certain buttons may not work as expected.
- For detailed operation of iPod/iPhone, please refer to the instruction manual of the RI Dock.
- 1 TOP MENU works as the mode button when used with the DS-A2 RI Dock.
- 2 DISPLAY turns on the backlight for a few seconds.
- 3 This button does not turn the Onkyo DS-A2 or DS-A2X RI Dock on or off. Also, your iPod/iPhone may not respond the first time you press this button, in which case you should press it again. This is because the remote controller transmits the On and Standby commands alternately, so if your iPod/iPhone is already on, it will remain on when the remote controller transmits the On command. Similarly, if your iPod/iPhone is already off, it will remain off when the remote controller transmits the Off command.
- 4 Resume mode

With the Resume function, you can resume playback of the song that was playing when you removed your iPod/iPhone from the Onkyo DS-A2 RI Dock.
Controlling Other Components

You can use the AV receiver’s remote controller to control your other AV components. This section explains how to enter the remote control code for a component that you want to control: DVD, TV, CD, etc.

See “Learning Commands” for learning commands directly from another component’s remote controller (➔ page 89).

See “Using Normal Macros” for programming ACTIVITIES to perform a sequence of remote control actions (➔ page 90).

Preprogrammed Remote Control Codes

The following REMOTE MODE buttons are preprogrammed with remote control codes for controlling the components listed. You do not need to enter a remote control code to control these components.

For details on controlling these components, see the indicated pages.

- **BD/DVD** Onkyo Blu-ray Disc player (➔ page 87)
- **TV/CD** Onkyo CD player (➔ page 86)
- **STB/DVR** Apple TV

Looking up for Remote Control Codes

You can look up for an appropriate remote control code from the on-screen menu.

You need to connect your TV to the HDMI output (HDMI OUT MAIN) to make the following on-screen setting.

1. Press RECEIVER followed by HOME.
2. Use ➡/⬅ to select “Setup”, and then press ENTER.
3. Use ▲/▼ to select “Remote Controller Setup”, and then press ENTER.
4. Use ▲/▼ to select “Remote Mode Setup”, and then press ENTER.
5. Use ▲/▼ to select a remote mode, and then press ENTER.
   - The menu of category selection appears.
6. Use ▲/▼ to select a category, and then press ENTER.
   - The keyboard screen for brand name input appears.
7. Use ▲/▼/➡/⬅ to select a character, and then press ENTER.
   - Repeat this step for the first three characters of the brand name.
   - When you have entered the 3rd character, select “Search” and press ENTER.
   - A list of brand names is retrieved.
   - If the desired brand name is not found:
     - Use ➡ to select “Not Listed”, and then press ENTER.
     - The keyboard screen for brand name input appears.
8. Use ▲/▼ to select a brand, and then press ENTER.
   - A remote control code with its instructions are displayed. Follow the procedure.
9. If you can control the component, use ▲/▼ to select “OK”, and then press ENTER.
   - The on-screen menu returns to the “Remote Mode Setup” front screen.
   - If you cannot control the component, use ▲/▼ to select “Try Next Code” and press ENTER.
   - The next code is displayed.
**Entering Remote Control Codes**

You’ll need to enter a code for each component that you want to control.

1. Look up the appropriate remote control code in the separate Remote Control Codes list. The codes are organized by category (e.g., DVD player, TV, etc.).

2. While holding down the REMOTE MODE button to which you want to assign a code, press and hold down DISPLAY (about 3 seconds). The REMOTE MODE button lights.

   **Note**
   - Remote control codes cannot be entered for RECEIVER and the multi zone button.
   - Only TV remote control codes can be entered for TV.
   - Except for RECEIVER, TV, and the multi zone button, remote control codes from any category can be assigned for the REMOTE MODE buttons. However, these buttons also work as input selector buttons (page 26), so choose a REMOTE MODE button that corresponds with the input to which you connect your component. For example, if you connect your CD player to the CD input, choose TV/CD when entering its remote control code.

3. Within 30 seconds, use the number buttons to enter the 5-digit remote control code. The REMOTE MODE button flashes twice. If the remote control code is not entered successfully, the REMOTE MODE button will flash once slowly.

   **Note**
   - Though the provided remote control codes are correct at the time of release, they are subject to change.

**Remapping Colored Buttons**

You can change the configuration of colored buttons, with which REMOTE MODE buttons are preset.

1. While holding down the REMOTE MODE button that you want to program, press and hold down A (Red) until the REMOTE MODE button lights (about 3 seconds). You can only change colored buttons for components whose codes belong to categories of the Remote Control Codes list (BD/DVD player, TV, cable set-top box, etc).

2. Within 30 seconds, press the colored buttons in the order that you want to reassign them. The button presses are assigned to each button from left to right. The REMOTE MODE button flashes twice, indicating that the sequence has been successfully assigned. If the sequence is not successfully assigned, the REMOTE MODE button will flash once slowly.

   **Tip**
   - To reset the REMOTE MODE buttons to their default settings, see “Resetting the REMOTE MODE Buttons” (page 86).

   **Note**
   - If any other button than the colored buttons is pressed, the operation will be cancelled.
   - This operation cannot be done while the AV receiver is in Receiver mode or when ZONE 2/3 is active.
Controlling Other Components

Onkyo components that are connected via RI are controlled by pointing the remote controller at the AV receiver, not the component. This allows you to control components that are out of view, in a rack, for example.

1 Make sure the Onkyo component is connected with an RI cable and an analog audio cable (RCA). See “Connecting Onkyo RI Components” for details (➔ page 21).

2 Enter the appropriate remote control code for a REMOTE MODE button, by referring to the previous section.
   - 42157: Onkyo cassette tape deck with RI
   - 81993: Onkyo Dock with RI

3 Press the REMOTE MODE button, point the remote controller at the AV receiver, and operate the component.

Controlling Onkyo components without RI

If you want to control an Onkyo component by pointing the remote controller directly at it, or you want to control an Onkyo component that’s not connected via RI, use the following remote control codes:
   - 30627: Onkyo DVD player without RI
   - 71817: Onkyo CD player without RI
   - 32900/33100/33500: Onkyo Blu-ray Disc player
   - 32901/33104/33504: Onkyo HD DVD player
   - 70868: Onkyo MD recorder without RI

71323: Onkyo CD recorder without RI
82990: Onkyo Dock without RI

Reseting the REMOTE MODE Buttons

You can reset a REMOTE MODE button to its default remote control code.

1 While holding down the REMOTE MODE button that you want to reset, press and hold down HOME until the REMOTE MODE button lights (about 3 seconds).

2 Within 30 seconds, press the REMOTE MODE button again.
   - The REMOTE MODE button flashes twice, indicating that the button has been reset.
   - Each REMOTE MODE button is preprogrammed with a remote control code. When a button is reset, its preprogrammed code is restored.
   
   Note
   - The learning command is also reset.

Reseting the Remote Controller

You can reset the remote controller to its default settings.

1 While holding down RECEIVER, press and hold down HOME until RECEIVER lights (about 3 seconds).

2 Within 30 seconds, press RECEIVER again.
   - RECEIVER flashes twice, indicating that the remote controller has been reset.

Controlling a TV

TV is preprogrammed with the remote control code for controlling a TV that supports the RIHD (limited to some models). The TV must be able to receive remote control commands via RIHD and be connected to the AV receiver via HDMI. If controlling your TV via RIHD doesn’t work very well, program your TV’s remote control code into TV and use the TV remote mode to control your TV.

Use the following remote control codes:
   - 11807/13100/13500: TV with RIHD

Controlling Apple TV

By programming the supplied remote controller with the appropriate remote control code, you can use it to operate your Apple TV.

Use the following remote control codes:
   - 02615: Apple TV
Controlling MHL-Enabled Mobile Device

By programming the supplied remote controller with the appropriate remote control code, you can use it to operate your MHL-enabled mobile device.

Connect your MHL-enabled mobile device to the **AUX INPUT MHL** jack. We advise you to program the remote control code on the **AUX** button.

Use the following remote control codes:

(North American models)

- **33101**: MHL-enabled mobile device

(European, Australian, and Asian models)

- **32910**: MHL-enabled mobile device

**Note**

- With some mobile devices, reliable operation cannot be guaranteed.

Controlling a Blu-ray Disc/DVD Player, HD DVD Player or DVD Recorder

**BD/DVD** is preprogrammed with the remote control code for controlling a component that supports the **RIHD** (limited to some models). The component must be able to receive remote control commands via **RIHD** and be connected to the AV receiver via HDMI.

Use the following remote control codes:

- **32910/33101/33501/31612**: Blu-ray Disc/DVD player with **RIHD**

**Note**

- The **RIHD** supported by the AV receiver is the CEC system control function of the HDMI standard.

---

### TV operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available buttons</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number: 1 to 9, 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number: +10*1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUIDE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETUP</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREV CH</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETURN</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A (Red)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B (Green)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C (Yellow)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D (Blue)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Blu-ray Disc/HD DVD player operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available buttons</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number: 1 to 9, 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number: +10*1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOP MENU</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETUP</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTING</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH +/-</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC +/-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETURN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Press the appropriate REMOTE MODE button first.

### DVD player/DVD recorder operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available buttons</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>② TOP MENU</td>
<td>Number: 1 to 9, 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>③ VOL +, VOL –, ENTER</td>
<td>Number: +10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>④ SETUP</td>
<td>⑧ DISPLAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑤ MUTING</td>
<td>⑨ SOURCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑥ A (Red)</td>
<td>⑩ PREV CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑦ B (Green)</td>
<td>⑪ RETURN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑧ C (Yellow)</td>
<td>⑫ CLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑨ D (Blue)</td>
<td>⑬ D (Blue)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: With some components, certain buttons may not work as expected, and some may not work at all. See “Controlling Your iPod/iPhone” about the operation of iPod/iPhone (page 83).

### Satellite receiver/Cable receiver operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available buttons</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>② GUIDE</td>
<td>Number: 1 to 9, 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>③ VOL +, VOL –, ENTER</td>
<td>Number: +10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>④ SETUP</td>
<td>⑧ DISPLAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑤ MUTING</td>
<td>⑨ SOURCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑥ A (Red)</td>
<td>⑩ PREV CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑦ B (Green)</td>
<td>⑪ RETURN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑧ C (Yellow)</td>
<td>⑫ CLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑨ D (Blue)</td>
<td>⑬ D (Blue)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VCR/PVR operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available buttons</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>② GUIDE</td>
<td>Number: 1 to 9, 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>③ VOL +, VOL –, ENTER</td>
<td>Number: +10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>④ SETUP</td>
<td>⑧ DISPLAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑤ MUTING</td>
<td>⑨ SOURCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑥ A (Red)</td>
<td>⑩ PREV CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑦ B (Green)</td>
<td>⑪ RETURN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑧ C (Yellow)</td>
<td>⑫ CLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑨ D (Blue)</td>
<td>⑬ D (Blue)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cassette tape deck operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available buttons</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>② GUIDE</td>
<td>Number: 1 to 9, 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>③ VOL +, VOL –, ENTER</td>
<td>Number: +10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>④ SETUP</td>
<td>⑧ DISPLAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑤ MUTING</td>
<td>⑨ SOURCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑥ A (Red)</td>
<td>⑩ PREV CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑦ B (Green)</td>
<td>⑪ RETURN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑧ C (Yellow)</td>
<td>⑫ CLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑨ D (Blue)</td>
<td>⑬ D (Blue)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CD player/CD recorder/MD recorder operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available buttons</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>② GUIDE</td>
<td>Number: 1 to 9, 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>③ VOL +, VOL –, ENTER</td>
<td>Number: +10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>④ SETUP</td>
<td>⑧ DISPLAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑤ MUTING</td>
<td>⑨ SOURCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑥ A (Red)</td>
<td>⑩ PREV CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑦ B (Green)</td>
<td>⑪ RETURN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑧ C (Yellow)</td>
<td>⑫ CLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑨ D (Blue)</td>
<td>⑬ D (Blue)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
- With some components, certain buttons may not work as expected, and some may not work at all.
- See “Controlling Your iPod/iPhone” about the operation of iPod/iPhone (page 83).

*1 The AIHD function is not supported. The AIHD supported by the AV receiver is the CEC system control function of the HDMI standard.
Learning Commands

The AV receiver’s remote controller can learn the commands of other remote controllers. By transmitting, for example, the Play command from your CD player’s remote controller, the supplied remote controller can learn it and then reproduce the exact same command when its \( \Rightarrow \) is pressed in CD remote mode.

This is useful when some buttons don’t work as expected though you entered the appropriate remote control code (\( \Rightarrow \) page 85).

\( \Rightarrow \) RECEIVER

REMOTE MODE

1 While holding down the REMOTE MODE button for the mode in which you want to use the command, press and hold down \( \Rightarrow \) RECEIVER until the REMOTE MODE button lights (about 3 seconds).

2 On the supplied remote controller, press the button to which you want to assign the new command.

3 Point the remote controllers at each other, within about 4 inches (10 cm) apart, and then press and hold the button whose command you want to acquire until the REMOTE MODE button flashes.

If the command is learned successfully, the REMOTE MODE button flashes twice.

4 To learn more commands, repeat steps 2 and 3.
Press any REMOTE MODE button when you’ve finished. The REMOTE MODE button flashes twice.

Note
• The following buttons cannot learn new commands:
  \( \Rightarrow \) RECEIVER, ALL OFF, MY MOVIE, MY TV, MY MUSIC, REMOTE MODE, MODE.
• The remote controller can learn approximately 70 to 90 commands, although this will be less if commands that use a lot of memory are learned.
• Remote controller buttons such as Play, Stop, and Pause are preprogrammed with commands for controlling Onkyo CD players, cassette decks, and DVD players. However, they can learn new commands, and you can restore the preprogrammed commands at any time by resetting the remote controller (\( \Rightarrow \) page 86).
• To overwrite a previously acquired command, repeat this procedure.
• Depending on the remote controller used, some buttons may not respond as expected, or the learning process itself may not be possible.
• Only commands from infrared remote controllers can be acquired.

• When the remote controller runs out of batteries, all commands acquired will be lost and will have to be learned all over again. Therefore, do not discard your other remote controllers.

Deleting Acquired Commands
1. While holding down the REMOTE MODE button for the mode from which you want to delete a command, press and hold down \( \Rightarrow \) TV until the REMOTE MODE button lights (about 3 seconds).
2. Press the REMOTE MODE button or the button from which you want to delete the command. The REMOTE MODE button flashes twice. When you press the REMOTE MODE button, all commands learned in that mode will be deleted.

\( \Rightarrow \) TV

\( \Rightarrow \) TV
Controlling Other Components

Using Normal Macros

You can program the remote controller’s ACTIVITIES to perform a sequence of remote control actions.

Example:
To play a CD you typically need to perform the following actions:
1. Press RECEIVER to select the Receiver remote controller mode.
2. Press RECEIVER to turn on the AV receiver.
3. Press TV/CD to select the TV/CD input source.
4. Press to start playback on the CD player.

You can program ACTIVITIES so that all four actions are performed with just one button press.

Making Macros

Each ACTIVITIES can store one macro, and each macro can contain up to 32 commands.

3 When you’ve finished, press ACTIVITIES again. ACTIVITIES button flashes twice.
If you enter 32 commands, the process will finish automatically.

Note
• MODE cannot be operated during the macro-making process.
• Once you assign new macro commands, the previously registered macro will no longer work. If you wish to retrieve it, you will have to reassign the commands with the macro-making.

Running Macros

1 Press MY MOVIE, MY TV, or MY MUSIC.
The commands in the macro are transmitted in the order in which they were programmed. Keep the remote controller pointed at the AV receiver until all of the commands have been transmitted.
Macros can be run at any time, regardless of the current remote controller mode.

Deleting Macros

1 While holding down HOME, press and hold down ALL OFF until ALL OFF lights (about 3 seconds).
2 Press ALL OFF again.
ALL OFF flashes twice.

Note
• When Normal macros are deleted, ACTIVITIES are restored to their default settings, namely the Easy macro commands (page 50).
• When using Normal macros, Easy macros cannot be used, which includes changing the source components.
Troubleshooting

If you have any trouble using the AV receiver, look for a solution in this section. If you can’t resolve the issue yourself, contact your Onkyo dealer.

If you can’t resolve the issue yourself, try resetting the AV receiver before contacting your Onkyo dealer.

To reset the AV receiver to its factory defaults, turn it on and, while holding down CBL/SAT, press ON/STANDBY. “Clear” will appear on the AV receiver’s display and the AV receiver will enter standby mode.

Note that resetting the AV receiver will delete your radio presets and custom settings.

To reset the remote controller to its factory defaults, while holding down RECEIVER, press and hold down HOME until RECEIVER lights (about 3 seconds). Within 30 seconds, press RECEIVER again.

The on-screen information appears only on a TV that is connected to HDMI outputs. If your TV is connected to other video outputs, use the AV receiver’s display when changing settings.

Power

■ Can’t turn on the AV receiver

Make sure that the power cord is properly plugged into the wall outlet.

Unplug the power cord from the wall outlet, wait five seconds or more, then plug it in again.

■ The AV receiver turns off unexpectedly

The AV receiver will automatically enter standby mode when Auto Standby has been set and launches.

■ The AV receiver turns off and after restoring the power, it turns off again

The protection circuit has been activated. Remove the power cord from the wall outlet immediately. Make sure that all speaker cables and input sources are properly connected, and leave the AV receiver with its power cord disconnected for 1 hour. After that, reconnect the power cord and turn the power on. If the AV receiver turns off again, unplug the power cord and contact your Onkyo dealer.

Caution: If “CHECK SP WIRE” appears on the AV receiver’s display, the speaker cables may be shorting.

Audio

■ There’s no sound, or it’s very quiet

Make sure that the digital input source is selected properly.

Make sure that all audio connecting plugs are pushed in all the way.

Make sure that the inputs and outputs of all components are connected properly.

Make sure that the polarity of the speaker cables is correct, and that the bare wires are in contact with the metal part of each speaker terminal.

Make sure that the input source is properly selected.

Check the volume. The AV receiver is designed for home theater enjoyment. It has a wide volume range, allowing precise adjustment.

If the MUTING indicator is flashing on the AV receiver’s display, press the remote controller’s MUTING button to unmute the AV receiver.

While a pair of headphones is connected to the PHONES jack, no sound is output from the speakers.

If there’s no sound from a DVD player connected to an HDMI IN, check the DVD player’s output settings, and be sure to select a supported audio format.

Check the digital audio output setting on the connected device. On some game consoles, such as those that support DVD, the default setting is off.

With some DVD-Video discs, you need to select an audio output format from a menu.

If your turntable uses an MC cartridge, you must connect an MC head amp, or an MC transformer.

Make sure that none of the connecting cables are bent, twisted, or damaged.

Not all listening modes use all speakers.

Specify the speaker distances and adjust the individual speaker levels.

Make sure that the speaker setup microphone is not still connected.

WARNING
If smoke, smell or abnormal noise is produced by the AV receiver, unplug the power cord from the wall outlet immediately and contact your Onkyo dealer.
If the input signal format is set to “PCM” or “DTS”. Set it to “Off”.

**Only the front speakers produce sound**

- When the Stereo or Mono listening mode is selected, only the front speakers and subwoofer produce sound.
- In the Mono listening mode, only the front speakers output sound if the “Output Speaker” setting is set to “Left / Right”.
- Check the Speaker Configuration.

**Only the center speaker produces sound**

- If you use the Dolby Pro Logic IIx Movie, Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music, or Dolby Pro Logic IIx Game listening mode with a mono source, such as an AM radio station or mono TV program, the sound is concentrated in the center speaker.
- In the Mono listening mode, only the center speaker output sound if the “Output Speaker” setting is set to “Center”.
- Make sure the speakers are configured correctly.

**The surround speakers produce no sound**

- When the T-D (Theater-Dimensional), Stereo or Mono listening mode is selected, the surround speakers produce no sound.
- Depending on the source and current listening mode, not much sound may be produced by the surround speakers. Try selecting another listening mode.
- Make sure the speakers are configured correctly.

**The center speaker produces no sound**

- When the Stereo or Mono listening mode is selected, the center speaker produces no sound.
- In the Mono listening mode, only the front speakers output sound if the “Output Speaker” setting is set to “Left / Right”.
- Make sure the speakers are configured correctly.

**The front high, front wide and surround back speakers produce no sound**

- Depending on the current listening mode, no sound may be produced by the front high, front wide and surround back speakers. Select another listening mode.
- Depending on the sources, the sound produced by the front high, front wide and surround back speakers may be weak.
- Make sure the speakers are configured correctly.

**The subwoofer produces no sound**

- When you play source material that contains no information in the LFE channel, the subwoofer produces no sound.
- Make sure the speakers are configured correctly.

**There’s no sound with a certain signal format**

- Check the digital audio output setting on the connected device. On some game consoles, such as those that support DVD, the default setting is off.
- With some DVD-Video discs, you need to select an audio output format from a menu.
- Depending on the input signal, some listening modes cannot be selected.

**Can’t get 6.1/7.1 playback**

- If no surround back speakers, front wide and front high speakers are connected, or the Zone 2/3 speakers are being used, 6.1/7.1 playback is not possible.

**The speaker volume cannot be set as required**

- Check to see if a maximum volume has been set.
- If the volume level of each individual speaker has been adjusted to high positive values, then the maximum master volume possible may be reduced. Note that the individual speaker volume levels are set automatically after the Audyssey MultEQ® XT32 Room Correction and Speaker Setup has been performed.

**Noise can be heard**

- Using cable ties to bundle audio cables with power cords, speaker cables, and the like may degrade the audio performance, so refrain from doing it.
- An audio cable may be picking up interference. Try repositioning your cables.

**The Late Night function doesn’t work**

- Make sure the source material is Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, and Dolby TrueHD.
- Make sure that the “TrueHD Loudness Management” setting is not set to “Off”. The Late Night function doesn’t work when this setting is disabled.

**Can’t select the Pure Audio listening mode**

- The Pure Audio listening mode cannot be selected while Zone 2/3 is on.
About DTS signals

When DTS program material ends and the DTS bitstream stops, the AV receiver remains in DTS listening mode and the dts indicator remains on. This is to prevent noise when you use the pause, fast forward, or fast reverse function on your player. If you switch your player from DTS to PCM, you may not hear any sound because the AV receiver does not switch formats immediately. In such case, you should stop your player for about three seconds and then resume playback.

With some CD and LD players, you won’t be able to playback DTS material properly even though your player is connected to a digital input on the AV receiver. This is usually because the DTS bitstream has been processed (e.g., output level, sampling rate, or frequency response changed) and the AV receiver doesn’t recognize it as a genuine DTS signal. In such cases, you may hear noise.

Playing DTS program material, using the pause, fast forward, or fast reverse function on your player may produce a short audible noise. This is not a malfunction.

The beginning of audio received by an HDMI IN can’t be heard

Since it takes longer to identify the format of an HDMI signal than it does for other digital audio signals, audio output may not start immediately.

There’s no sound during Whole House Mode

Make sure you’ve selected an analog audio input.

Video

There’s no picture

Make sure that all video connecting plugs are pushed in all the way.

Make sure that each video component is properly connected.

There’s no picture from a source connected to an HDMI IN

Reliable operation with an HDMI-to-DVI adapter is not guaranteed. In addition, video signals from a PC are not guaranteed.

When the resolution is set to any resolution not supported by the TV, no video is output from the HDMI output.

If the message “Resolution Error” appears on the AV receiver’s display, this indicates that your TV does not support the current video resolution and you need to select another resolution on your DVD player.

The on-screen menus don’t appear

On your TV, make sure that the video input to which the AV receiver is connected is selected.

When the AV receiver is not connected to a TV via HDMI OUT MAIN, on-screen menus are not displayed.

The on-screen information does not appear

Depending on the input signal, the on-screen information may not appear when the input signal from HDMI IN is output to a device connected to the HDMI output.

Tuner

Reception is noisy, FM stereo reception is noisy, or the FM STEREO indicator doesn’t light

Relocate your antenna.

Move the AV receiver away from your TV or computer.

Listen to the station in mono.

When listening to an AM station, operating the remote controller may cause noise.

Passing cars and airplanes can cause interference.

Concrete walls weaken radio signals.

If nothing improves the reception, install an outdoor antenna.

Remote Controller

The remote controller doesn’t work

Before operating this unit, be sure to press RECEIVER.

Make sure that the batteries are installed with the correct polarity.

Install new batteries. Don’t mix different types of batteries, or old and new batteries.

Make sure that the remote controller is not too far from the AV receiver, and that there’s no obstruction between the remote controller and the AV receiver’s remote control sensor.

Make sure that the AV receiver is not subjected to direct sunshine or inverter-type fluorescent lights. Relocate if necessary.

If the AV receiver is installed in a rack or cabinet with colored-glass doors, the remote controller may not work reliably when the doors are closed.
Appendix

Can’t control other components

If it’s an Onkyo component, make sure that the RI cable and analog audio cable are connected properly. Connecting only an RI cable won’t be enough.

Make sure you’ve selected the correct remote controller mode.

If you’ve connected a cassette tape deck to the TV/CD IN jack, or an RI Dock to the TV/CD IN or GAME 1 IN jacks, for the remote controller to work properly, you must set the input display appropriately.

If you cannot operate it, you will need to enter the appropriate remote control code.

To control another manufacturer’s component, point the remote controller at that component.

To control an Onkyo component that’s connected via RI, point the remote controller at the AV receiver. Be sure to enter the appropriate remote control code first.

To control an Onkyo component that’s not connected via RI, point the remote controller at the component. Be sure to enter the appropriate remote control code first.

The entered remote control code may not be correct. — If more than one code is listed, try each one.

Can’t learn commands from another remote controller

When learning commands, make sure that the transmitting ends of both remote controllers are pointing at each other.

Are you trying to learn from a remote controller that cannot be used for learning? Some commands cannot be learned, especially those that contain several instructions.

RI Dock for iPod/iPhone

There’s no sound

Make sure your iPod/iPhone is actually playing. —

Make sure your iPod/iPhone is properly inserted in the Dock. —

Make sure the AV receiver is turned on, the correct input source is selected, and the volume is turned up. —

Make sure the plugs are pushed in all the way. —

Try resetting your iPod/iPhone. —

There’s no video

Make sure that your iPod/iPhone model’s TV OUT setting is set to On.

Make sure the correct input is selected on your TV or the AV receiver. —

Some versions of the iPod/iPhone do not output video. —

The AV receiver’s remote controller doesn’t control my iPod/iPhone

Make sure your iPod/iPhone is properly inserted in the Dock. If your iPod/iPhone is in a case, it may not connect properly to the Dock. Always remove your iPod/iPhone from the case before inserting it into the Dock.

The iPod/iPhone cannot be operated while it’s displaying the Apple logo. —

Make sure you’ve selected the right remote mode. 83

When you use the AV receiver’s remote controller, point it toward your AV receiver. —

If you still can’t control your iPod/iPhone, start playback by pressing your iPod/iPhone model’s Play button. Remote operation should then be possible.

Try resetting your iPod/iPhone. —

Depending on your iPod/iPhone, some buttons may not work as expected.

The AV receiver unexpectedly selects my iPod/iPhone as the input source

Always pause iPod/iPhone playback before selecting a different input source. If playback is not paused, the Direct Change function may select your iPod/iPhone as the input source by mistake during the transition between tracks.

iPod/iPhone doesn’t work properly

Try reconnecting your iPod/iPhone.

Zone 2/3

There’s no sound

Only components connected to analog inputs can be played in Zone 2/3.

The Zone 2/3 speakers produce no sound

If the “Speakers Type (Front)” setting is set to other than “Normal”, Powered Zone 2/3 cannot be used.

Music Server and Internet Radio

Can’t access the server or Internet radio

Check the network connection between the AV receiver and your router or switch.

Make sure that your modem and router are properly connected, and make sure they are both turned on.

Make sure the server is up and running and compatible with the AV receiver.

Check the “Network” settings.

Playback stops while listening to music files on the server

Make sure your server is compatible with the AV receiver.

Make sure your server is compatible with the AV receiver.


## Can’t connect to the AV receiver from a Web browser

If the server is serving large music files to several networked devices simultaneously, the network may become overloaded and playback may be interrupted. Reduce the number of playback devices on the network, upgrade your network, or use a switch instead of a hub.

## Can’t access the music files on a USB device

Make sure the USB device is plugged in properly.

The AV receiver supports USB devices that support the USB mass storage device class. However, playback may not be possible with some USB devices even if they conform to the USB mass storage device class.

USB memory devices with security functions cannot be played.

## USB Device Playback

### The sound changes when I connect my headphones

When a pair of headphones is connected, the listening mode is set to Stereo, unless it’s already set to Stereo, Mono, Direct, or Pure Audio.

### The speaker distance cannot be set as required

The values entered may be automatically adjusted with values best-suited for your home theater.

---

## Others

### Standby power consumption

In the following cases, the power consumption in standby mode may reach up to a maximum of 12.0 W:

- The “HDMI Control (RIHD)” setting is set to “On”. (Depending on the TV status, the AV receiver will enter standby mode as usual.)
- The “HDMI Through” setting is set to other than “Off”.
- The “Network Standby” setting is set to “On”.

If an MHL-enabled mobile device is connected to the AUX (front) input, the power consumption in standby mode will increase.

### The sound changes when I connect my headphones

When a pair of headphones is connected, the listening mode is set to Stereo, unless it’s already set to Stereo, Mono, Direct, or Pure Audio.

### The speaker distance cannot be set as required

The values entered may be automatically adjusted with values best-suited for your home theater.

### The display doesn’t work

The display is turned off when the Pure Audio listening mode is selected.

### How do I change the language of a multiplex source

Use the “Multiplex” setting in the “Audio Adjust” menu to select “Main” or “Sub”.

### The RI functions don’t work

To use RI, you must make an RI connection and an analog audio connection (RCA) between the component and AV receiver, even if they are connected digitally.

### The functions System On/Auto Power On and Direct Change don’t work for components connected via RI

These functions don’t work when Zone 2/3 is turned on.

### When performing Automatic Speaker Setup, the measurement fails and the message “Ambient noise is too high.” is displayed.

This can be caused by a malfunction in your speaker unit. Check if the unit produces normal sounds.

### The following settings can be made for the composite video inputs

You must use the buttons on the unit to make these settings.

On the AV receiver, press the input selector for the input source that you want to set and the SETUP button simultaneously. While holding down the input selector button, press SETUP until “Video ATT :On” appears on the AV receiver’s display. Then, release both buttons. To turn the setting off, repeat the above process so that “Video ATT :Off” appears on the AV receiver’s display, and release the buttons.

#### Video Attenuation

This setting can be made for the BD/DVD, CBL/SAT, STB/DVR, GAME 1, AUX, or USB input.

If you have a game console connected to the composite video input, and the picture isn’t very clear, you can attenuate the gain.

**Video ATT :Off:** The gain is not changed (default).

**Video ATT :On:** The gain is reduced by the values specified below.

- 2 dB for the HDMI output.
- 6 dB for the MONITOR OUT V output.

---

If you download or copy large files on your computer, playback may be interrupted. Try closing any unused programs, use a more powerful computer, or use a dedicated server.

If you’re using DHCP, your router may not always allocate the same IP address to the AV receiver, so if you find that you can’t connect to a server or Internet radio station, recheck the AV receiver’s IP address on the “Network” screen.

---

76

Check the “Network” settings.

## USB Device Playback

### Can’t access the music files on a USB device

Make sure the USB device is plugged in properly.

The AV receiver supports USB devices that support the USB mass storage device class. However, playback may not be possible with some USB devices even if they conform to the USB mass storage device class.

USB memory devices with security functions cannot be played.

---

75, 77

While Zone 2/3 is selected, the RI functions don’t work.

---

76

### Others

#### Standby power consumption

In the following cases, the power consumption in standby mode may reach up to a maximum of 12.0 W:

- The “HDMI Control (RIHD)” setting is set to “On”. (Depending on the TV status, the AV receiver will enter standby mode as usual.)
- The “HDMI Through” setting is set to other than “Off”.
- The “Network Standby” setting is set to “On”.

If an MHL-enabled mobile device is connected to the AUX (front) input, the power consumption in standby mode will increase.

#### The sound changes when I connect my headphones

When a pair of headphones is connected, the listening mode is set to Stereo, unless it’s already set to Stereo, Mono, Direct, or Pure Audio.

#### The speaker distance cannot be set as required

The values entered may be automatically adjusted with values best-suited for your home theater.

#### The display doesn’t work

The display is turned off when the Pure Audio listening mode is selected.

#### How do I change the language of a multiplex source

Use the “Multiplex” setting in the “Audio Adjust” menu to select “Main” or “Sub”.

#### The RI functions don’t work

To use RI, you must make an RI connection and an analog audio connection (RCA) between the component and AV receiver, even if they are connected digitally.

---

These functions don’t work when Zone 2/3 is turned on.

---

This can be caused by a malfunction in your speaker unit. Check if the unit produces normal sounds.

---

The following settings can be made for the composite video inputs

You must use the buttons on the unit to make these settings.

On the AV receiver, press the input selector for the input source that you want to set and the SETUP button simultaneously. While holding down the input selector button, press SETUP until “Video ATT :On” appears on the AV receiver’s display. Then, release both buttons. To turn the setting off, repeat the above process so that “Video ATT :Off” appears on the AV receiver’s display, and release the buttons.

#### Video Attenuation

This setting can be made for the BD/DVD, CBL/SAT, STB/DVR, GAME 1, AUX, or USB input.

If you have a game console connected to the composite video input, and the picture isn’t very clear, you can attenuate the gain.

**Video ATT :Off:** The gain is not changed (default).

**Video ATT :On:** The gain is reduced by the values specified below.

- 2 dB for the HDMI output.
- 6 dB for the MONITOR OUT V output.

---

---

If an MHL-enabled mobile device is connected to the AUX (front) input, the power consumption in standby mode will increase.

When a pair of headphones is connected, the listening mode is set to Stereo, unless it’s already set to Stereo, Mono, Direct, or Pure Audio.

- The values entered may be automatically adjusted with values best-suited for your home theater.
- The display is turned off when the Pure Audio listening mode is selected.

#### How do I change the language of a multiplex source

Use the “Multiplex” setting in the “Audio Adjust” menu to select “Main” or “Sub”.

#### The RI functions don’t work

To use RI, you must make an RI connection and an analog audio connection (RCA) between the component and AV receiver, even if they are connected digitally.
If the picture on your TV/monitor connected to the HDMI output is unstable, try switching the DeepColor function off.

To turn off the DeepColor function, simultaneously press the STB/DVR and ON/STANDBY buttons on the AV receiver. While holding down STB/DVR, press ON/STANDBY until “Deep Color: Off” appears on the AV receiver’s display. Then, release both buttons. To reactivate the DeepColor function, repeat the above process until “Deep Color: On” appears on the AV receiver’s display and release the buttons.

The AV receiver can upconvert component video and composite video sources for display on a TV connected to the HDMI output. However, if the picture quality of the source is poor, upconversion may make the picture worse or disappear altogether. In this case, try the following:

### Important Note Regarding Video Playback

1. **If the video source is connected to a component video input, connect your TV to COMPONENT VIDEO MONITOR OUT.**
   - If the video source is connected to a composite video input, connect your TV to MONITOR OUT V.

2. **On the main menu, select “Input/Output Assign”, and then “Component Video Input” (➔ page 58).**
   - If the video source is connected to COMPONENT VIDEO IN 1, select the relevant input selector, and assign it to “IN1”.
   - If the video source is connected to COMPONENT VIDEO IN 2, select the relevant input selector, and assign it to “IN2”.
   - If the video source is connected to a composite video input, select the relevant input selector, and assign it to “-----”.

**Tip**

- To by-pass the upconversion, set the “Picture Mode” setting to “Direct” (➔ page 70).

The AV receiver contains a microcomputer for signal processing and control functions. In very rare situations, severe interference, noise from an external source, or static electricity may cause it to lockup. In the unlikely event that this happens, unplug the power cord from the wall outlet, wait at least five seconds, and then plug it back in.

Onkyo is not responsible for damages (such as CD rental fees) due to unsuccessful recordings caused by the unit’s malfunction. Before you record important data, make sure that the material will be recorded correctly.

Before disconnecting the power cord from the wall outlet, set the AV receiver to standby.
Firmware Update

To update the firmware of the AV receiver, you can choose from the following two methods: update via network, or update via USB storage. Choose the one that best suits your environment. Before proceeding with the update, please read the corresponding explanations carefully.

■ Update via network
You need a wired Internet connection to update the firmware.

■ Update via USB storage (➔ page 99)
Please prepare a USB storage device such as a USB flash memory stick. You need at least 32 MB of available space to update the firmware.

Note
• Check the network connection before updating.
• Do not touch any cable or device connected to the AV receiver during the update process.
• Do not attempt to access the AV receiver from your PC while it is being updated.
• Do not shutdown the power of the AV receiver while it is being updated.
• The storage media in the USB card reader may not work.
• If the USB device is partitioned, each section will be treated as an independent device.
• If the USB device contains a lot of data, the AV receiver may take a while to read it.
• Operation is not guaranteed for all USB devices, which includes the ability to power them.
• Onkyo takes no responsibility whatsoever for the loss or damage of data resulting from the use of a USB device with the AV receiver. Onkyo recommends that you back up your important music files beforehand.
• If you connect a USB hard disk drive to the USB port, Onkyo recommends that you use its AC adapter to power it.
• USB hubs and USB devices with hub functions are not supported.
• Do not connect your USB device via a USB hub.
• USB devices with security functions are not supported.

Limitation of liability
The program and accompanying online documentation are furnished to you for use at your own risk. Onkyo will not be liable and you will have no remedy for damages for any claim of any kind whatsoever concerning your use of the program or the accompanying online documentation, regardless of legal theory, and whether arising in tort or contract. In no event will Onkyo be liable to you or any third party for any special, indirect, incidental, or consequential damages of any kind, including, but not limited to, compensation, reimbursement or damages on account of the loss of present or prospective profits, loss of data, or for any other reason whatsoever.

See the Onkyo web site for latest information.

Updating the Firmware via Network

The AV receiver allows you to update the firmware using network connection on the rear panel.

Note
• Make sure your AV receiver and TV are turned on and an Ethernet cable is connected to the rear panel of the AV receiver.
• Never unplug or turn off the AV receiver while it is being updated.
• Never plug or unplug an HDMI or Ethernet cable during the update process.
• Do not attempt to access the AV receiver from your PC while it is being updated.
• Never unplug the power cord during the update process.
• It takes up to 60 minutes to complete the firmware update.
• The AV receiver will retain all your settings after the update is finished.

Before Starting
• Set the “HDMI Control(RIHD)” setting to “Off” (➔ page 75).
• Turn off the controller device connected via RS232 and Ethernet cable.
• Turn off Multi Zone if this function is present.
• Stop playback of contents from Internet Radio, iPod/iPhone, USB or servers, etc.
**Appendix**

**Update Procedure**

1. **Press RECEIVER followed by HOME on the remote controller.**
   The Home menu appears on the TV screen.

2. **Select “Firmware Update” and press ENTER.**
   Note that the “Firmware Update” option will be grayed out for a short while after the AV receiver is turned on. Please wait until it becomes operable.

3. **Select “Update via NET” and press ENTER.**
   Note that this option will not be available if there is no firmware file newer than the currently installed version.

4. **Select “Update” and press ENTER.**
   The update process will begin.
   During the update process, the on-screen display may disappear depending on the updated program. When this occurs, you can still view the update progress on the AV receiver’s display. The on-screen display will reappear after the update is complete, and upon turning the AV receiver off and on again.

5. **The message “Completed!” appears on the AV receiver’s display, indicating that the update has been completed.**

6. **Turn off the AV receiver using ON/STANDBY on the front panel.**
   Do not use RECEIVER on the remote controller. Once turned off, the AV receiver will automatically turn on again.
   Congratulations! You now have the latest firmware installed on your Onkyo AV receiver.

---

**Troubleshooting**

**Case 1:**
If an error occurs, “Error!! *-**” is displayed on the AV receiver’s display. (Alpha-numeric characters on the front display are denoted by asterisks.) Refer to the following table and take appropriate action.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘-10’, ‘-20</td>
<td>The Ethernet cable was not detected. Reconnect the cable properly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘-11’, ‘-13’, ‘-21’, ‘-28</td>
<td>Internet connection error. Check the following items:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Make sure the IP address, subnet mask, gateway address, and DNS server are configured properly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Make sure the router is turned on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Make sure the AV receiver and the router are connected with an Ethernet cable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Make sure your router is configured properly. See the instruction manual of the router.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If your network allows only one client connection and there is any other device already connected, the AV receiver will not be able to access the network. Consult your Internet Service Provider (ISP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If your modem does not function as a router, you will need a router. Depending on your network, you may need to configure the proxy server if necessary. See the document provided by your ISP. If you are still unable to access the Internet, the DNS or proxy server may be temporarily down. Contact your ISP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Retry the update procedure from the beginning. If the error persists, please contact Onkyo Support (⇒ page 100) and provide the error code.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Case 2:**
If an error occurs during the update process, disconnect then reconnect the AC power cord and try again.

**Case 3:**
If you do not have an Internet connection to the network, please contact Onkyo Support (⇒ page 100).
The AV receiver allows you to update the firmware using a USB device.

**Note**
- Never unplug or turn off the AV receiver during the update process.
- Never plug or unplug an HDMI cable or a USB device during the update process.
- Never unplug the USB storage device containing the firmware file or the AC power cord during the update process.
- Do not attempt to access the AV receiver from your PC while it is being updated.
- It takes up to 60 minutes to complete the firmware update.
- The AV receiver will retain all your settings after the update is finished.

**Update Procedure**

1. Connect a USB device to your PC. If there is any data in the USB device, remove it first.
2. Download the firmware file from the Onkyo website. The file name is as follows:
   - ONKAVR****_************.zip
   Unzip the downloaded file. The following five files are created:
   - ONKAVR****_************.of1
   - ONKAVR****_************.of2
   - ONKAVR****_************.of3
   - ONKAVR****_************.of4
   - ONKAVR****_************.of5
3. Copy the extracted files to the USB device. Be careful not to copy the zip file.
4. Remove the USB device from your PC and connect it to the USB port on the AV receiver. When the AV receiver has two USB ports, you can use either one.
5. Make sure the AV receiver and TV are turned on. If the AV receiver is in standby mode, press \( \text{ON/STANDBY} \) on the AV receiver to light up the front display.
6. Select the USB input source. “Now Initializing...” appears on the AV receiver’s display and then the name of the USB device is displayed. It takes 20 to 30 seconds to recognize the USB device.
7. Press \( \text{RECEIVER} \) followed by \( \text{HOME} \) on the remote controller. The Home menu appears on the TV screen.
8. Select “Firmware Update” and press ENTER.
9. Select “Update via USB” and press ENTER. Note that this option will not be available if there is no firmware file newer than the currently installed version.
10. Select “Update” and press ENTER. The update process will begin. During the update process, the on-screen display may disappear depending on the updated program. When this occurs, you can still view the update progress on the AV receiver’s display. The on-screen display will reappear after the update is complete, and upon turning the AV receiver off and on again. Do not turn off the AV receiver and do not remove the USB device during the update process.
11. The message “Completed!” appears on the AV receiver’s display, indicating that the update has been completed. Remove the USB device.
12. Turn off the AV receiver using \( \text{ON/STANDBY} \) on the front panel. Do not use \( \text{RECEIVER} \) on the remote controller. Once turned off, the AV receiver will automatically turn on again. Congratulations! You now have the latest firmware installed on your Onkyo AV receiver.

**Before Starting**
- Set the “HDMI Control(RIHD)” setting to “Off” (\( \rightarrow \) page 75).
- Turn off the controller device connected via Ethernet cable.
- Turn off Multi Zone if this function is present.
- Stop playback of contents from Internet Radio, iPod/iPhone, USB or servers, etc.
- If there is any data in the USB device, remove it first.
Troubleshooting

Case 1:
If an error occurs, “Error!! *-*-*-*” is displayed on the AV receiver’s display. (Alpha-numeric characters on the front display are denoted by asterisks.) Refer to the following table and take appropriate action.

- Errors during an update via USB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>’-10, ’-20</td>
<td>The USB device was not detected. Make sure the USB flash memory or USB cable is properly connected to the USB port. If the USB storage device has its own power supply, use it to power the USB device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’-14</td>
<td>The firmware file was not found in the root folder of the USB device, or the firmware file is for another model. Retry and download the file on the support page of the web site, following the on-site instructions. If the error persists, please contact Onkyo Support and provide the error code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Retry the update procedure from the beginning. If the error persists, please contact Onkyo Support and provide the error code.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Case 2:
If an error occurs during the update process, disconnect then reconnect the AC power cord and try again.

Onkyo Sound & Vision Corporation
2-1, Nisshin-cho, Neyagawa-shi, OSAKA 572-8540, JAPAN
http://www.onkyo.com/

The Americas
Onkyo U.S.A. Corporation
18 Park Way, Upper Saddle River, N.J. 07458, U.S.A.
For Dealer, Service, Order and all other Business Inquiries:
Tel: 201-785-2600
Fax: 201-785-2650
Hours: M-F 9am-5pm ET
http://www.us.onkyo.com/

For Product Support Team Only:
1-800-229-1687
Hours: M-F 9am-8pm / Sat-Sun 10am-8pm ET
http://www.us.onkyo.com/

Europe
Onkyo Europe Electronics GmbH
Liegzinerstrasse 6, 82194 Groebenzell, GERMANY
Tel: +49-8142-4401-0 Fax: +49-8142-4208-213
http://www.eu.onkyo.com/

China, Hong Kong
Onkyo China Limited
Unit 1033, 10/F, Star House, No 3, Salisbury Road, Tsim Sha Tsui Kowloon, Hong Kong.
Tel: 852-2429-3118 Fax: 852-2428-9039
http://www.onkyochina.com

Asia, Oceania, Middle East, Africa
Please contact an Onkyo distributor referring to Onkyo SUPPORT site.
http://www.intl.onkyo.com/support/firmware/index.html

The above-mentioned information is subject to change without prior notice. Visit the Onkyo web site for the latest update.
Connection Tips and Video Signal Path

The AV receiver supports several connection formats for compatibility with a wide range of AV equipment. The format you choose will depend on the formats supported by your components. Use the following sections as a guide.

Video Connection Formats

Video components can be connected by using any one of the following video connection formats: composite video, PC IN (Analog RGB), component video, or HDMI, the latter offering the best picture quality.

Tip

- For optimal video performance, THX recommends that video signals pass through the system without upconversion (e.g., component video input passing through to component video output).
- To by-pass the upconversion, set the “Picture Mode” setting to “Direct” (➔ page 70).

“Monitor Out” set to “HDMI Main” or “HDMI Sub”

Video input signals flow through the AV receiver as shown, with composite video, PC IN (Analog RGB), and component video sources all being upconverted for the HDMI output. Use these settings if you connect either HDMI OUT MAIN or HDMI OUT SUB of the AV receiver to your TV.

The composite video and component video outputs pass through their respective input signals as they are.

“Monitor Out” set to “Both”

Video input signals flow through the AV receiver as shown, with composite video, PC IN (Analog RGB), and component video sources all being upconverted for both HDMI outputs. Use this setting if you connect both HDMI OUT MAIN and HDMI OUT SUB of the AV receiver to your TV.

Note that video signals are output from both HDMI outputs at the resolution supported by both TVs.

The composite video and component video outputs pass through their respective input signals as they are.

The on-screen setup menus appear only on a TV that is connected to HDMI OUT MAIN. If your TV is connected to other video outputs, use the AV receiver’s display when changing settings.

Video Signal Flow Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IN</th>
<th>MONITOR OUT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composite</td>
<td>Composite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC IN (Analog RGB)</td>
<td>Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>HDMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDMI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV, projector, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

- When “Monitor Out” is set to “Both”, the “Resolution” setting cannot be selected.
**Signal Selection**

If signals are present at more than one input, the inputs will be selected automatically in the following order of priority: HDMI, component video, composite video. However, for component video only, regardless of whether a component video signal is actually present, if a component video input is assigned to the input selector, that component video input will be selected. And if no component video input is assigned to the input selector, this will be interpreted as no component video signal being present.

In the Signal Selection Example shown below, video signals are present at both the HDMI and composite video inputs. However, the HDMI signal is automatically selected as the source and the video is output by the HDMI output.

---

**Audio Connection Formats**

Audio components can be connected by using any of the following audio connection formats: analog, optical, coaxial, or HDMI.

When choosing a connection format, bear in mind that the AV receiver does not convert digital input signals for analog line outputs and vice versa.

If signals are present at more than one input, the inputs will be selected automatically in the following order of priority: HDMI, digital, analog.

---

**Tip**

- When a signal is input via HDMI and the corresponding input selector is selected, the HDMI indicator lights. In the case of an optical or coaxial connection, the DIGITAL indicator lights. In the case of an analog connection, neither of the HDMI and DIGITAL indicators light.

---

*1 Depends on the “Audio TV Out” setting (page 75).

*2 This is possible when “Audio Return Channel” is set to “Auto” (page 76), the TV/CD input selector is selected, and your TV is ARC capable.
The following tables show how video signals at different resolutions are output by the AV receiver.

### NTSC/PAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>HDMI</th>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Composite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4K ✔</td>
<td>1080p/24</td>
<td>1080p/24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDMI</td>
<td>1080p/24</td>
<td>✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1080p</td>
<td>✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1080i</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>720p</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>480p/576p</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>480i/576i</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>1080p</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1080i</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>720p</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>480p/576p</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>480i/576i</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite</td>
<td>480i/576i</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC IN (Analog RGB)</td>
<td>109 ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Output available**

*1 Available resolutions: [640 × 480 60 Hz], [800 × 600 60 Hz], [1024 × 768 60 Hz], [1280 × 1024 60 Hz]
*2 Supported resolutions: [3840 × 2160 24/25/30 Hz], [4096 × 2160 24 Hz]
*3 When video signals of personal computers connected to PC IN are output from HDMI OUT SUB, they may not display properly on some TVs.
*4 Supported resolutions for HDMI OUT SUB (“Monitor Out” = “Sub”).
*5 Supported resolutions for HDMI OUT SUB (“Monitor Out” = “Both”).
Using an RIHD-compatible TV, Player, or Recorder

RIHD, which stands for Remote Interactive over HDMI, is the name of the system control function found on Onkyo components. The AV receiver can be used with CEC (Consumer Electronics Control), which allows system control over HDMI and is part of the HDMI standard. CEC provides interoperability between various components, however, operation with components other than RIHD-compatible components cannot be guaranteed.

The following components are RIHD-compatible (As of January 2012).

■ TV
  • Toshiba TV
  • Sharp TV

■ Players/Recorders
  • Onkyo and Integra RIHD-compatible players
  • Toshiba players and recorders
  • Sharp players and recorders (only when used together with Sharp TV)

  * Models other than those mentioned above may have some interoperability if compatible with CEC, which is part of the HDMI Standard, but operation cannot be guaranteed.

Note

• For proper linked operations, do not connect more RIHD-compatible components than the quantities specified below, to the HDMI input terminal.
  – Blu-ray Disc/DVD players: up to three.
  – Blu-ray Disc/DVD recorders/Digital Video Recorders: up to three.
  – Cable/Satellite Set-top boxes: up to four.
• Do not connect the AV receiver to another AV receiver/AV amplifier via HDMI.
• Proper linked operations are not guaranteed when more RIHD-compatible components than the above-mentioned quantities are connected.

About RIHD-Compatible Components

Operations that can be performed with RIHD connection

■ For RIHD-compatible TV
The following linked operations are enabled by connecting the AV receiver to an RIHD-compatible TV.
• The AV receiver will enter standby mode when the TV is set to standby.
• You can set on the menu screen of the TV to either output the audio from the speakers connected to the AV receiver, or from the speakers of the TV.
• It is possible to output the audio coming from the tuner or auxiliary input of your TV to the speakers of the AV receiver. (A connection such as an optical digital cable or similar is required in addition to the HDMI cable.)
• Input to the AV receiver can be selected with the remote controller of the TV.
• Operations such as volume adjustment or similar for the AV receiver can be performed from the remote controller of the TV.

■ For RIHD-compatible players/recorders
The following linked operations are enabled by connecting the AV receiver to an RIHD-compatible player/recorder.
• When playback is started on the player/recorder, AV receiver will switch to the HDMI input of the player/recorder that is playing back.
• Operation of the player/recorder is possible using the remote controller supplied with the AV receiver.

  * Depending on the model used, not all operations may be available.

To be continued
■ How to connect and setup

1 Confirm the connection and settings.
   1. Connect the **HDMI OUT MAIN** jack to the HDMI input jack of the TV.
   2. Connect the audio output from the TV to the **OPTICAL IN 2** jack of the AV receiver using an optical digital cable.

2 Change each item in the “HDMI” menu according to the following settings:
   • **HDMI Control(RIHD)**: On
   • **Audio Return Channel (ARC)**: Auto

3 Confirm the settings.
   1. Turn on the power for all connected components.
   2. Turn off the power of the TV, and confirm that the power of the connected components is turned off automatically with the link operation.
   3. Turn on the power of the Blu-ray Disc/DVD player/recorder.
   4. Start playback on the Blu-ray Disc/DVD player/recorder, and verify the following:
      • The AV receiver automatically turns on, and selects the input to which the Blu-ray Disc/DVD player/recorder is connected.
      • The TV automatically turns on, and selects the input to which the AV receiver is connected.

4 Operate with the remote controller.
   For buttons that can be operated (➔ page 87).

   • Audio from DVD-Audio or Super Audio CD may not output from the TV speakers. You will be able to output the audio from the TV speakers by setting the audio output of the DVD player to 2ch PCM. (It may not be possible depending on the player models.)
   • Even if you set to output audio on the TV speakers, audio will be output from the speakers connected to the AV receiver when you adjust the volume or switch the input on the AV receiver. To output audio from the TV speakers, redo the corresponding operations on the TV.
   • In case of an **RIHD** connection with **RI** and **RI** audio control compatible components, do not connect the **RI** cable at the same time.
   • On the TV, when you select anything other than the HDMI jack to which the AV receiver is connected, the input on the AV receiver will be switched to “TV/CD”.
   • The AV receiver will automatically power on in conjunction when it determines it to be necessary. Even if the AV receiver is connected to a **RIHD** compatible TV or player/recorder, it will not power on if it is not necessary. It may not power on in conjunction when the TV is set to output audio from the TV.
   • Linked functions with the AV receiver may not work depending on the component model connected. In such cases, operate the AV receiver directly.

   **Note**
   • When the audio return channel (ARC) function is used with an ARC capable TV, this connection is not necessary (➔ page 76).
   • It is necessary to assign the HDMI input when connecting the Blu-ray Disc/DVD player/recorder to other jacks (➔ page 58). Do not assign an HDMI IN to the TV/CD selector at this time, otherwise appropriate CEC (Consumer Electronics Control) operation will not be guaranteed.

   **Note**
   • Perform the above operations when you use the AV receiver for the first time, when the settings of each component are changed, when the main power of each component is turned off, when the power cable is disconnected from the power supply, or when there has been a power outage.
About HDMI

Designed to meet the increased demands of digital TV, HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface) is a new digital interface standard for connecting TVs, projectors, Blu-ray Disc/DVD players, set-top boxes, and other video components. Until now, several separate video and audio cables have been required to connect AV components. With HDMI, a single cable can carry control signals, digital video, and up to eight channels of digital audio (2-channel PCM, multichannel digital audio, and multichannel PCM).

The HDMI video stream (i.e., video signal) is compatible with DVI (Digital Visual Interface)*1, so TVs and displays with a DVI input can be connected by using an HDMI-to-DVI adapter cable. (This may not work with some TVs and displays, resulting in no picture.) The AV receiver uses HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection)*2, so only HDCP-compatible components can display the picture.

The AV receiver’s HDMI interface is based on the following:

Supported Audio Formats
- 2-channel linear PCM (32–192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit)
- Multichannel linear PCM (up to 7.1 ch, 32–192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit)
- Bitstream (DSD, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD, DTS, DTS-HD High Resolution Audio, DTS-HD Master Audio)

Your Blu-ray Disc/DVD player must also support the HDMI output of the above audio formats.

About Copyright Protection

The AV receiver supports HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection)*2, a copy-protection system for digital video signals. Other devices connected to the AV receiver via HDMI must also support HDCP.

*1 DVI (Digital Visual Interface): The digital display interface standard set by the DDWG*3 in 1999.
*2 HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection): The video encryption technology developed by Intel for HDMI/DVI. It’s designed to protect video content and requires a HDCP-compatible device to display the encrypted video.
*3 DDWG (Digital Display Working Group): Lead by Intel, Compaq, Fujitsu, Hewlett Packard, IBM, NEC, and Silicon Image, this open industry group’s objective is to address the industry’s requirements for a digital connectivity specification for high-performance PCs and digital displays.

Note
- The HDMI video stream is compatible with DVI (Digital Visual Interface), so TVs and displays with a DVI input can be connected by using an HDMI-to-DVI adapter cable. (Note that DVI connections only carry video, so you’ll need to make a separate connection for audio.) However, reliable operation with such an adapter is not guaranteed. In addition, video signals from a PC are not supported.
- The HDMI audio signal (sampling rate, bit length, etc.) may be restricted by the connected source component. If the picture is poor or there’s no sound from a component connected via HDMI, check its setup. Refer to the connected component’s instruction manual for details.
Network/USB Features

Connecting to the Network

The following diagram shows how you can connect the AV receiver to your home network. In this example, it’s connected to a LAN port on a router, which has a 4-port 100Base-TX switch built-in.

![Diagram showing network setup]

- **Ethernet Network**
  For the best results, a 100Base-TX switched Ethernet network is recommended. Although it’s possible to play music on a computer that’s connected to the network wirelessly, playback may be unreliable, so it is recommended to use wired connections.

- **Ethernet Router**
  A router manages the network, data-routing and supplying of IP addresses. Your router must support the following:
  - NAT (Network Address Translation). NAT allows several networked computers to access the Internet simultaneously via a single Internet connection. The AV receiver needs Internet access for Internet radio.
  - DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol). DHCP supplies IP addresses to the network devices, allowing them to configure themselves automatically.
  - A router with a built-in 100Base-TX switch is recommended.
  Some routers have a built-in modem, and some Internet Service Providers (ISP) require you to use specific routers. Please consult your ISP or computer dealer if you’re unsure.

- **CAT5 Ethernet cable**
  Use a shielded CAT5 Ethernet cable (straight-type) to connect the AV receiver to your home network.

- **Internet Access (for Internet radio)**
  To receive Internet radio, your Ethernet network must have Internet access. A narrowband Internet connection (e.g., 56K modem, ISDN) will not provide satisfactory results, so a broadband connection is strongly recommended (e.g., cable modem, xDSL modem, etc.). Please consult your ISP or computer dealer if you’re unsure.

**Note**
- To receive Internet radio with the AV receiver, your broadband Internet connection must be working and able to access the Web.
### Server playback

The AV receiver can play digital music files stored on a computer or media server and supports the following technologies:

- Windows Media Player 11
- Windows Media Player 12
- Windows Media Connect 2.0
- DLNA-certified media server

If the operating system of your computer is Windows Vista, Windows Media Player 11 is already installed. Windows Media Player 11 for Windows XP can be downloaded for free from the Microsoft web site.

- The computer or media server must be on the same network as the AV receiver.
- Up to 20,000 folders can be displayed, and folders may be nested up to 16 levels deep.

**Note**

- Depending on the media server, the AV receiver may not recognize it, or may not be able to play its music files.

---

### Remote playback

- Windows Media Player 12
- DLNA-certified (within DLNA Interoperability Guidelines version 1.5) media server or controller device.

The setting varies depending on the media server or controller devices. Refer to your devices’ instruction manual for details.

If the operating system of your personal computer is Windows 7, Windows Media Player 12 is already installed. For more information, see the Microsoft web site.

---

### Minimum system requirements for Windows Media Player 11 on Windows XP

**Operating system**


**Processor:** 233 MHz Intel Pentium II, Advanced Micro Devices (AMD), etc.

**Memory:** 64 MB

**Hard disk:** 200 MB of free space

**Drive:** CD or DVD drive

**Modem:** 28.8 kbps

**Sound card:** 16-bit sound card

**Monitor:** Super VGA (800 x 600)

**Video card:** 64 MB VRAM, DirectX 9.0b

**Software:** Microsoft ActiveSync (only when using a Windows Mobile-based Pocket PC or smartphone)

**Web browser:** Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 or Netscape 7.1

### USB Device Requirements

- USB mass storage device class (but not always guaranteed).
- FAT16 or FAT32 file system format.
- If the storage device has been partitioned, each section will be treated as an independent device.
- Up to 20,000 folders can be displayed, and folders may be nested up to 16 levels deep.
- USB hubs and USB devices with hub functions are not supported.

**Note**

- If the media you connect is not supported, the message “No Storage” will be displayed.
- If you connect a USB hard disk drive to the AV receiver’s USB port, we recommend that you use its AC adapter to power it.
- The AV receiver supports USB MP3 players that support the USB Mass Storage Class standard, which allows USB devices to be connected to computers without the need for special drivers or software. Note that not all USB MP3 players support the USB Mass Storage Class standard. Refer to your USB MP3 player’s instruction manual for details.
- Protected WMA music files on an MP3 player cannot be played.
- Onkyo accepts no responsibility whatsoever for the loss or damage to data stored on a USB device when that device is used with the AV receiver. We recommend that you back up your important music files beforehand.
- MP3 players containing music files that are managed with special music software are not supported.
- Operation is not guaranteed for all USB devices, which includes the ability to power them.
- Do not connect your USB device via a USB hub. The USB device must be connected directly to the AV receiver’s USB port.
- If the USB device contains a lot of data, the AV receiver may take a while to read it.
- USB devices with security functions cannot be played.
### Supported Audio File Formats

For server playback and playback from a USB device, the AV receiver supports the following music file formats. Variable bit-rate (VBR) files are supported. However, playback times may not display correctly.

**Note**
- With remote playback, the AV receiver does not support the following music file formats: FLAC and Ogg Vorbis.
- In the case of server playback, the above-mentioned file formats may not be played depending on the server type.

**MP3 (.mp3 or .MP3)**
- MP3 files must be MPEG-1/MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3 format with sampling rates of 8 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 12 kHz, 16 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 24 kHz, 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz and bitrates of between 8 kbps and 320 kbps. Incompatible files cannot be played.

**WMA (.wma or .WMA)**
WMA stands for Windows Media Audio and is an audio compression technology developed by Microsoft Corporation. Audio can be encoded in WMA format by using Windows Media® Player.
- WMA files must have the copyright option turned off.
- Sampling rates of 8 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 12 kHz, 16 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 24 kHz, 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz and bitrates of between 8 kbps and 320 kbps, and WMA DRM are supported.
- WMA Pro/Voice formats are not supported.

**WMA Lossless (.wma or .WMA)**
- Sampling rates of 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz are supported.
- Quantization bit: 16 bit, 24 bit

**AAC (.aac/.m4a/.mp4/.3gp/.g2/.AAC/.M4A/.MP4/.3GP or .3G2)**
AAC stands for MPEG-2/MPEG-4 Audio.
- Sampling rates of 8 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 12 kHz, 16 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 24 kHz, 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 64 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz and bitrates of between 8 kbps and 320 kbps are supported.

**FLAC (.flac or .FLAC)**
FLAC is a file format for lossless audio data compression.
- Sampling rates of 8 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 12 kHz, 16 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 24 kHz, 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 64 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz and 192 kHz are supported.
- Quantization bit: 8 bit, 16 bit, 24 bit

**DSD (.dsf or .DSF)**
- The sampling rate of 2.8224 MHz is supported.

**Dolby True HD (.vr/.mlp/.VR/.MLP)**
- Sampling rates of 48 kHz, 64 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz and 192 kHz are supported.

### About DLNA

The Digital Living Network Alliance is an international, cross-industry collaboration. Members of DLNA develop a concept of wired and wireless interoperable networks where digital content such as photos, music, and videos can be shared through consumer electronics, personal computers, and mobile devices in and beyond the home. The AV receiver complies with the DLNA Interoperability Guidelines version 1.5.
License and Trademark Information

"x.v.Color" is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent No’s: 5,956,674, 5,974,380, 5,978,762, 6,487,553, 6,226,616, 7,212,872, 7,003,467, 7,272,567, 7,668,723, 7,392,195, 7,333,929, 7,548,853 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued and pending. DTS-HD, the Symbol, & DTS-HD and the Symbol together are registered trademarks & DTS-HD Master Audio is a trademark of DTS, Inc. Product includes software. © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Pro Logic, Surround EX and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

Music Optimizer™ is a trademark of Onkyo Corporation.

“THX and the THX logo are trademarks of THX Ltd. which may be registered in some jurisdictions. All rights reserved.

THX Select2 Plus

Before any home theater component can be THX Select2 Plus certified, it must pass a rigorous series of quality and performance tests. Only then can a product feature the THX Select2 Plus logo, which is your guarantee that the Home Theater products you purchase will give you superb performance for many years to come. THX Select2 Plus requirements define hundreds of parameters, including power amplifier performance, and pre-amplifier performance and operation for both digital and analog domains. THX Select2 Plus receivers also feature proprietary THX technologies (e.g., THX Mode) which accurately translate movie soundtracks for home theater playback.

Manufactured under license from Audyssey Laboratories™, Inc. U.S. and foreign patents pending. Audyssey MultEQ® XT32, Audyssey Dynamic EQ®, Audyssey Dynamic Volume® and Audyssey DSX® are registered trademarks of Audyssey Laboratories, Inc.

“DLNA®, the DLNA Logo and DLNA CERTIFIED™ are trademarks, service marks, or certification marks of the Digital Living Network Alliance.”

Windows and the Windows logo are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies.

Qdeo and QuietVideo are trademarks of Marvell or its affiliates.

HQV® (Hollywood Quality Video) is a trademark of Qualcomm Incorporated.

“Xantech” is a registered trademark of Xantech Corporation.

“Niles” is a registered trademark of Niles Audio Corporation.

Re-Equalization and the “Re-EQ” logo are trademarks of THX Ltd.

“MHL, the MHL Logo, and Mobile High-Definition Link are trademark or registered trademarks of MHL LLC in the United States and other countries.”

iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

“Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

Apple TV is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
Specifications

Amplifier Section

Rated Output Power
All channels: (North American)
135 watts minimum continuous power per channel, 8 ohm loads, 2 channels driven from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, with a maximum total harmonic distortion of 0.08% (FTC)
(Others)
7 ch × 180 W at 6 ohms, 1 kHz, 1 ch driven of 1% (IEC)

Maximum Effective Output Power
(Asian)
7 ch × 230 W at 6 ohms, 1 kHz, 1 ch driven (JEITA)

Dynamic Power* 
*IEC60268-Short-term maximum output power
300 W (3 Ω, Front)
250 W (4 Ω, Front)
150 W (8 Ω, Front)

THD+N (Total Harmonic Distortion+Noise)
0.08% (20 Hz - 20 kHz, half power)

Damping Factor
60 (Front, 1 kHz, 8 Ω)

Input Sensitivity and Impedance (Unbalance)
200 mV/47 kΩ (LINE)
2.5 mV/47 kΩ (PHONO MM)

Rated RCA Output Level and Impedance
200 mV/470 Ω (PRE OUT)

Maximum RCA Output Level and Impedance
4.6 V/470 Ω (PRE OUT)

Phono Overload
70 mV (MM 1 kHz 0.5%)

Frequency Response
5 Hz - 100 kHz/+3 dB, –3 dB (Direct mode)

Tone Control Characteristics
±10 dB, 50 Hz (BASS)
±10 dB, 20 kHz (TREBLE)

Signal to Noise Ratio
110 dB (LINE, IHF-A)
80 dB (PHONO MM, IHF-A)

Speaker Impedance
4 Ω - 16 Ω

Video Section

Input Sensitivity/Output Level and Impedance
1 Vp-p/75 Ω (Component Y)
0.7 Vp-p/75 Ω (Component Pb/Cb, Pr/Cr)
1 Vp-p/75 Ω (Composite)

Component Video Frequency Response
5 Hz - 100 MHz/+40 dB, –3 dB

Tuner Section

FM Tuning Frequency Range
(North American) 87.5 MHz - 107.9 MHz
(Others) 87.5 MHz - 108.0 MHz, RDS

AM Tuning Frequency Range
522/530 kHz - 1611/1710 kHz

Preset Channel
40

General

Power Supply
(North American) AC 120 V, 60 Hz
(Others) AC 220 - 240 V, 50/60 Hz

Power Consumption
(North American) 8.1 A
( Others) 720 W

No-sound Power Consumption
(North American) 95 W
( Others) 90 W

Stand-by Power Consumption
0.1 W

Dimensions (W × H × D)
435 mm × 198.5 mm × 435.5 mm

Weight
18.3 kg (40.3 lbs.)

Video Inputs

Component
IN 1, IN 2
Composite
BD/DVD, CBL/SAT, STB/DVR, GAME 1, AUX
Analog RGB
PC IN

Video Outputs

Component
MONITOR OUT
Composite
MONITOR OUT

Audio Inputs

Digital
Optical: 2 (Rear), 1 (Front)
Coaxial: 3

Analog
BD/DVD, CBL/SAT, STB/DVR, GAME 1, PC, TV/CD, PHONO, AUX

Audio Outputs

Analog
ZONE2 LINE OUT, ZONE3 LINE OUT

Analog Multichannel Pre Outputs
9

Subwoofer Pre Outputs
2

Speaker Outputs
Main (L, R, C, SL, SR, SBL, SBR) + Front Wide/ZONE2 (L, R) + Front High/ZONE3 (L, R)

Phones
1 (6.3 ø)

Others

Setup Mic
1
RS232
1
RI
1
USB
1 (Front)/1 (Rear)
Ethernet
1
IR Input
1
IR Output
1
12 V Trigger Out
2

Specifications and features are subject to change without notice.
Using Internet Radio

Common Procedures in Internet Radio

Press NET.
A list of the network services appears, and the NET indicator lights. If it flashes, verify that the Ethernet cable is firmly connected to the AV receiver.

Select the desired service and press ENTER.
The top page of the selected service appears.

Using Multiple Accounts
The AV receiver supports multiple user accounts, which means you can freely switch between several logins. After registering user accounts, login is performed from the “Users” screen.

1 Press MENU while the Users screen is displayed.
The following menu items appear:
Add new user:
You can either store a new user account, or delete an existing one.

Remove this user:

Tip
• Some of the services don’t allow the use of multiple user accounts.
• You can store up to 10 user accounts.
• To switch between accounts you must first log out from the current account, and log in again on the “Users” screen.
Pandora® internet radio
—Getting Started (U.S. only)

Pandora is a free, personalized Internet radio service that plays the music you know and helps you discover music you’ll love.

1 Use ▲▼ to select “I have a Pandora Account” or “I’m new to Pandora” and then press ENTER.
   If you are new to Pandora select “I’m new to Pandora”. You will see an activation code on your TV screen. Please write down this code. Go to an Internet connected computer and point your browser to www.pandora.com/onkyo
   Enter your activation code and then follow the instructions to create your Pandora account and your personalized Pandora Internet radio stations. You can create your stations by entering your favorite songs and artists when prompted. After you have created your account and stations you can return to your Onkyo receiver and press enter to begin listening to your personalized Pandora Internet radio.
   If you have an existing Pandora account, you can add your Pandora account to your Onkyo receiver by selecting “I have a Pandora Account” and logging in with your email and password.

2 To play a station, use ▲▼ to select the station from your station list, and then press ENTER.
   Playback starts and the playback screen appears.
   Create a New Station:
   Enter the name of a song, artist, or genre and Pandora will create a unique radio station for you based on the musical qualities of that song, artist, or genre.

   ■ Menu Items
   I like this song:
   Give a song “thumbs-up” and Pandora will play more music like it.
   I don’t like this song:
   Give a song “thumbs-down” and Pandora will ban that song from the current station.
   Why is this song playing?:
   Discover some of the musical attributes that Pandora uses to create your personal radio stations.
   Don’t play the song for a month:
   If you are tired of a song, you can put the song to sleep and Pandora will not play it for one month.
   Create station from this artist:
   Creates a radio station from this artist.

   Delete this station:
   This will permanently delete a station from your Pandora account. All of your thumbs feedback will be lost should you choose to re-create the station with the same song or artist.
   Create station from this song:
   Creates a radio station from this song.
   Rename this station:
   Lets you rename the current radio station.
   Bookmark this artist:
   Pandora will bookmark your favorite artist for your profile on www.pandora.com.
   Bookmark this song:
   Pandora will bookmark the current song and allow you to buy them all from Amazon or iTunes in one step!
   Add to My Favorites:
   Adds a station to My Favorites list.

Tip
• If you want to use multiple user accounts, see “Using Multiple Accounts” (page 1). Login can be made from the “Users” screen.

PANDORA®
internet radio

PANDORA, the PANDORA logo, and the Pandora trade dress are trademarks or registered trademarks of Pandora Media, Inc. Used with permission.
**Using Rhapsody (U.S. only)**

1. Use ▲/▼ to select “Sign in to your account” and then press ENTER.
   To use Rhapsody, you need an account. If you don’t have one yet, you can create a new account at www.rhapsody.com/onkyo.
   If you have an existing Rhapsody account, select “Sign in to your account” and press ENTER.
   Enter your user name (usually your email) and password in the next keyboard screen, or in Web Setup.

   ■ Using the keyboard screen
   1. Use ▲/▼/├│ and ENTER to enter your user name and password.
   2. Select “OK”.
   3. Press ENTER. The “Confirm your entries” screen appears.
   4. Press ENTER.

   Tip
   • If you want to use multiple user accounts, see “Using Multiple Accounts” (page 1). Login can be made from the “Users” screen.

2. Use ▲/▼ to select the menu, then press ENTER.
   **Search:**
   You can search for music by Artist, Album, or Track.
   **Music Guide:**
   You can play tracks from Genres, Top Artists, Top Albums, Top Tracks, New Releases, and Staff Picks.
   **Rhapsody Channels:**
   Listen to radio channels programmed by Rhapsody’s top-notch editors.
   **Playlists:**
   Play your own personal playlists.
   **My Library:**
   Bookmark your favorite albums and tracks from the Rhapsody catalog using My Library.
   **Account Info:**
   Confirm your account information.
   **Sign Out:**
   Sign out from your Rhapsody account.

3. Use ▲/▼ to select a channel, and press ENTER or ► to start playback.
   Playback starts and the playback screen appears.
   You can control the tracks with the buttons on the remote control.

   Enabled buttons: ▶, ■, ◄, ►, ◄, ►, ◄, ►, RANDOM, REPEAT

   Note
   • On Rhapsody Channels, some of the buttons don’t work.

   ■ Menu Items
   **Add track to My Library:**
   Bookmark currently-playing tracks.
   **Add album to My Library:**
   Bookmark currently-playing albums.
   **Add playlist to My Library:**
   Bookmark currently-playing playlists.
   **Add channel to My Channels:**
   Bookmark currently-playing Rhapsody radio channels.
   **Add to My Favorites:**
   Adds a track, channel or playlist to My Favorites list.

   Tip
   • You can remove bookmarked tracks, albums, and Rhapsody Channels from My Library.
Your Onkyo AV receiver includes a free trial of SiriusXM Internet Radio. The “Account Info” screen shows how many days are left in your trial. After the trial period expires, if you want to continue listening to the service, you must subscribe. To subscribe go to www.siriusxm.com/internetradio with your computer.

When you subscribe, you will be provided with a username and password which has to be entered into the AV receiver.

To use SiriusXM Internet Radio, you must have your AV receiver connected to the Internet. Using the remote control, follow these steps:

1. Use ▲/▼ to select “Sign In”, and then press ENTER. If you have an existing SIRIUS account, you can sign in by selecting “Sign In”. Enter your user name and password in the next keyboard screen, or in Web Setup. If you don’t know your username or password, call Sirius XM at (888) 539-7474 for assistance.

   **Tip**

   - If you want to use multiple user accounts, see “Using Multiple Accounts” (page 1). Login can be made from the “Users” screen.

   - **Using the keyboard screen**

     1. Use ▲/▼/◄/► and ENTER to enter your user name and password.
     2. Select “OK”.
     3. Press ENTER. The “Confirm your entries” screen appears.
     4. Press ENTER.

     “Please wait...” appears and then “SiriusXM Internet Radio” screen appears which displays the category available for selection.

2. Use ▲/▼ to select the category and then press ENTER.

   The channel list screen for the selected category appears.

3. Use ▲/▼ to select the desired channel and then press ENTER.

   The playback screen for the selected channel appears and you can listen to SiriusXM Internet Radio.

   You can control the tracks with the buttons on the remote control.

   Enabled buttons: ■, II, ◄◄, ►►

   **Menu Items**

   **Add to My Favorites:**

   Adds a channel to My Favorites list.

SiriusXM Internet Radio subscriptions are sold separately and are governed by the Sirius Terms and Conditions (see www.sirius.com). Be sure to read this agreement before you purchase your subscription. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All rights reserved.
### Using Last.fm Internet Radio

**Last.fm** is a music service that learns what you love...

Your new Onkyo AV receiver is very clever. If you have a free Last.fm account, it will keep track of all the songs you’ve just played. When you visit the Last.fm website, you can see personal charts of the music you’ve enjoyed, share them with friends and see what they like, too.

With thousands of biographies, reviews and an endless choice of personalised, ad-free radio stations, Last.fm is a great way to discover music. Pick up your free Last.fm account today at www.last.fm/join

Get a subscription and you can enjoy the best of ad-free Last.fm Radio on your Onkyo AV receiver without a computer!

**Recommended Radio:**
Discover smart personalised recommendations that adapt as your tastes change.

**Artist Radio:**
Pick any artist and we’ll play you a whole station of music inspired by your choice.

**My Library:**
Sit back and enjoy selections from all the music you’ve heard since you joined Last.fm.

**Tag Radio:**
Polish funk? Death pop? Think of a style and we’ll entertain you with it for hours.

Start your free trial straight away when you create your account and see for yourself what it’s like to have the world’s music at your fingertips. Latest prices and full information are available at www.last.fm/subscribe

---

1. **Using scrobbling control**
   - Use ▲/▼ to select “Sign in to your account”, and then press ENTER.
   - If you have the existing Last.fm account, you can sign in to your account to select “Sign in to your account”. Enter your user name and password in the next keyboard screen.

2. **Menu Items**
   - I Love this track:
     - Track information is saved in Last.fm server, and playback frequency increases.
   - Ban this track:
     - Track information is saved in Last.fm server, and playback frequency reduces.
   - Add to My Favorites:
     - Adds a station to My Favorites list.

---

2. **Using the keyboard screen**
   1. Use ▲/▼/◄/► and the ENTER to enter your user name and password.
   2. Select “OK”.
   3. Press ENTER. The “Confirm your entries” screen appears.
   4. Press ENTER.
   
   *“Please wait...”* appears and then “Last.fm Internet Radio” screen appears.

   **Tip**
   - If you want to use multiple user accounts, see “Using Multiple Accounts” (➔ page 1). Login can be made from the “Users” screen.

3. **Search Station:**
   - You can search station by Artist, Tag, or User Name.

4. **Top Artists Station:**
   - You can play tracks of top-rated artists.

5. **Top Tags Station:**
   - You can play tracks of top-rated tags.

6. **Personal Station:**
   - You can play tracks from personalized station (“Your Library”, “Your Neighbourhood” and “Your Recommendations”).

---

**Profile:**
You can play tracks from “Recently Listened Tracks”, “Library” and “Neighbours”.

**Account Info:**
Confirm your account information.

**Sign Out:**
It signs out from your account.

---

3. **Using scrobbling control**
   - Use ▲/▼ to select “Enable”, and then press ENTER.

   * Internet radio services provided by a third party may be terminated with or without notice. Internet radio services may not be available in some areas.
Using Slacker Personal Radio

1. If you do not have an account, create one on the Slacker website (www.slacker.com) with your computer.

   If you already have a Slacker account, select “Sign in to your account” and then press ENTER.

   The keyboard screen appears. You can enter information from the remote control or the keys on the main unit.

2. If there are no mistakes in the information you have entered, use ▲/▼/◄/► to select “OK” then press ENTER.

   An account information confirmation screen appears.

3. If you do not have an account, select “Access without Sign In” and press ENTER to use a restricted version of the service.

   Note that use will be restricted.

   Tip

   • If you want to use multiple user accounts, see “Using Multiple Accounts” (➔ page 1). Login can be made from the “Users” screen.

4. Use ▲/▼ to select a menu item and then press ENTER.

   To sign out, use ▲/▼ to select “Sign out” from this screen and then press ENTER.

5. Use ▲/▼ to select a station and then press ENTER or ► to start playback from the station.

   The playback screen appears.

6. You can control the tracks with the buttons on the remote control.

   Enabled buttons: ►, ■, ▶, ▶▶

   ■ Menu Items

   Rate Song as Favorite:

   Stores information to server, making it more likely that the song will be played again.

   Ban Song:

   Stores information to server, making it less likely that the song will be played again.

   Ban Artist:

   Stores information to server, making it less likely that the songs from this artist will be played again.

   Mark Favorite:

   Adds the currently playing station to your favorites.

   Unmark Favorite:

   Deletes the currently playing station from your favorites.

   Add song to Library:

   Adds the currently playing track to your library.

   Delete song from Library:

   Deletes the currently playing track from your library.

   Add to My Favorites:

   Adds a station or song to My Favorites list.
Using Internet Radio

Using MP3tunes

Listen to your music collection on your home stereo in complete digital fidelity without a personal computer plus safely backup all your songs. Here’s how:

Creating an Account on your Computer

1. From your computer, open a web browser and go to: www.mp3tunes.com/signup
2. Create an account.
3. Click the Upload link (www.mp3tunes.com/upload) to add files to your Locker.
4. View, edit and listen to your files by clicking on Player (www.mp3tunes.com/player).

Using MP3tunes

1. Use R/X to select “Sign in to your account”, and then press ENTER.
2. Enter the e-mail address and password you used when creating your account, select “OK” and press ENTER.
   The keyboard screen appears. You can enter your user name and password from the remote controller or the buttons on the AV receiver.
3. If there are no mistakes in the information you have entered, select “OK” and press ENTER.
   An account information confirmation screen appears.
   Tip
   • If you want to use multiple user accounts, see “Using Multiple Accounts” (➔ page 1). Login can be made from the “Users” screen.
4. Use R/V to select the menu, then press ENTER.
   Music:
   The place to find your Artists, Albums, and Playlists.
   Shuffle:
   Starts playing a random selection of tracks from your Locker.
   Search:
   Find a specific Album, Artist, or Song.
   Account Info:
   Your MP3tunes account information.
   Sign Out:
   Log out of your MP3tunes account.

The track at the top of the music list is automatically played back.

Playing Contents on the AV Receiver

Tip
• Before proceeding, you need to select the MP3tunes service as described in “Common Procedures in Internet Radio Menu” (➔ page 1).

1. Use ▲/▼ to select “Sign in to your account”, and then press ENTER.
2. Enter the e-mail address and password you used when creating your account, select “OK” and press ENTER.

A playback screen appears. You can control the tracks with the buttons on the remote control.

Enabled buttons:  ►, ▼, ▼▼, ◄, ◄◄, ►►

Menu Items
Go to Menu:
Displays additional menu options.

5. Use ▲/▼ to select a track and press ENTER or ► to start playback.

6. You can view or change your MP3tunes account settings by going to www.mp3tunes.com/account.
Utilisation d’une webradio

Procédures courantes dans le menu de webradio

**Remarque**
- Les services disponibles peuvent varier en fonction de la région.

1 **Appuyez sur **NET**.**
   Une liste des services réseau s’affiche, et le témoin **NET** s’allume. S’il clignote, vérifiez que le câble Ethernet est fermement branché sur l’ampli-tuner AV.

2 **Sélectionnez le service désiré et appuyez sur ENTER.**
   La page principale du service sélectionné s’affiche.

**Utilisation de plusieurs comptes**
L’ampli-tuner AV prend en charge plusieurs comptes utilisateur, ce qui signifie que vous pouvez librement commuter entre plusieurs connexions. Après avoir enregistré des comptes utilisateur, l’identification est réalisée à partir de l’écran « Users ».

1 **Appuyez sur MENU lorsque l’écran Users est affiché.**
   Les éléments de menu suivants s’affichent :
   - **Add new user :**
   - **Remove this user :**
   Vous pouvez soit stocker un nouveau compte utilisateur, soit en supprimer un existant.

**Conseil**
- Certains des services ne permettent pas l’utilisation de plusieurs comptes utilisateur.
- Vous pouvez stocker jusqu’à 10 comptes utilisateur.
- Pour commuter entre les comptes, vous devez d’abord vous déconnecter du compte actuel, puis vous reconnectez depuis l’écran « Users ».

Pandora® internet Radio –Pour commencer (États-Unis uniquement).......................... 2

Utilisation de Rhapsody (Etats-Unis uniquement).............................................. 3

Utilisation de SiriusXM Internet Radio (Amérique du Nord uniquement) ............ 4

Utilisation de la webradio Last.fm............... 5

Utilisation de Slacker Personal Radio ........ 6
Pandora est un service de radio en ligne libre et personnalisé vous permettant de lire la musique que vous connaissez et de découvrir celle que vous aimeriez.

1. Utilisez ▲▼ pour sélectionner « I have a Pandora Account » ou « I'm new to Pandora », puis appuyez sur ENTER.
   Si vous ne connaissez pas Pandora sélectionnez « I'm new to Pandora ». Un code d’activation apparaîtra sur l’écran de votre téléviseur. Notez ce code. Utilisez un ordinateur branché sur Internet et connectez le navigateur à www.pandora.com/onkyo
   Saisissez votre code d’activation puis suivez les instructions pour créer votre compte Pandora et vos stations webradio Pandora personnalisées. Lorsque vous y êtes invités, vous pouvez créer vos stations en saisissant vos chansons et vos artistes préférés. Après la création de votre compte et de vos stations, vous pouvez retourner à votre récepteur Onkyo et appuyez sur entrée pour écouter votre webradio Pandora personnalisée.
   Si vous disposez d’un compte Pandora, vous pouvez ajouter votre compte Pandora à votre récepteur Onkyo en sélectionnant « I have a Pandora Account » et y accéder en entrant votre adresse e-mail et votre mot de passe.

   **Conseil**
   • Si vous souhaitez utiliser plusieurs comptes utilisateur, consultez « Utilisation de plusieurs comptes » (➔ page 1). L’identification peut être réalisée à partir de l’écran « Users ».

2. Pour lire une station, utilisez ▲▼ pour sélectionner la station dans votre liste de stations, puis appuyez sur ENTER.
   La lecture débute et l’écran de lecture s’affiche.

   **Create a New Station :**
   Saisissez le nom d’une chanson, d’un artiste ou d’un genre et Pandora créera une station radio unique pour vous en fonction des qualités musicales de la chanson, de l’artiste ou du genre choisi.

   **Éléments du menu**
   **I like this song :**
   Acceptez la chanson et Pandora lira d’autres musiques similaires.
   **I don’t like this song :**
   Rejetez la chanson et Pandora éliminera cette chanson de la station courante.
   **Why is this song playing? :**
   Découvrez certains des attributs musicaux que Pandora utilise pour créer vos stations radio personnelles.
   **Don’t play the song for a month :**
   Si vous en avez assez d’une chanson, vous pouvez mettre la chanson « au repos » et Pandora ne la lira plus pendant un mois.
   **Create station from this artist :**
   Permet de créer une station radio à partir de cet artiste.
   **Create station from this song :**
   Permet de créer une station radio à partir de cette chanson.
   **Rename this station :**
   Vous permet de renommer la station radio actuelle.
   **Bookmark this artist :**
   **Bookmark this song :**
   Pandora marquera la chanson en cours et vous permettra de toutes les acheter sur Amazon ou iTunes en une étape !
   **Add to My Favorites :**
   Permet d’ajouter une station à la liste My Favorites.

   **Delete this station :**
   Ceci supprimera de façon permanente la station de votre compte Pandora. Au cas où vous décideriez de récrée la station avec les mêmes chansons ou les mêmes artistes, tous vos acceptations/rejets précédents seront perdus.

   **PANDORA® internet Radio**
   PANDORA, le logo PANDORA, et l’habillage commercial Pandora sont des marques commerciales ou des marques déposées de la société Pandora Media, Inc. Utilisées avec autorisation.
Utilisation d'une webradio

1 Utilisez ▲/▼ pour sélectionner « Sign in to your account », puis appuyez sur ENTER.

Vous devez posséder un compte pour utiliser Rhapsody. Si vous ne disposez pas encore d’un compte, vous pouvez en créer un à partir de www.rhapsody.com/onkyo

Si vous possédez déjà un compte Rhapsody, sélectionnez « Sign in to your account », puis appuyez sur ENTER.

Saisissez votre nom utilisateur (en général votre adresse électronique) et votre mot de passe dans l’écran clavier suivant ou dans Configuration Web.

Utilisation de l’écran clavier
1. Utilisez ▲/▼/◄/► et ENTER pour saisir votre nom d’utilisateur et votre mot de passe.
2. Sélectionnez « OK ».
3. Appuyez sur ENTER. L’écran « Confirm your entries » s’affiche.
4. Appuyez sur ENTER.

Conseil
• Si vous souhaitez utiliser plusieurs comptes utilisateur, consultez « Utilisation de plusieurs comptes » ( page 1). L’identification peut être réalisée à partir de l’écran « Users ».

2 Utilisez ▲/▼ pour sélectionner le menu, puis appuyez sur ENTER.

Search :
Vous pouvez rechercher des morceaux par artiste, par album ou par piste.

Music Guide :
Vous pouvez lire des pistes à partir des genres, des meilleurs artistes, des meilleurs albums, des meilleures pistes, des nouveautés et des sélections du personnel.

Rhapsody Channels :
Écoutez les canaux de radio programmée par les meilleurs éditeurs de Rhapsody.

Playlists :
Permet de jouer vos listes de lecture personnelles.

My Library :
Marquez vos albums et vos pistes personnelles dans le catalogue de Rhapsody à l’aide de My Library.

Account Info :
Vérifiez les informations de votre compte.

Sign Out :
Déconnectez-vous de votre compte Rhapsody.

3 Utilisez ▲/▼ pour sélectionner un canal, puis appuyez sur ENTER ou ► pour démarrer la lecture.

La lecture débute et l’écran de lecture s’affiche.

Vous pouvez contrôler les pistes avec les touches sur la télécommande.

Boutons activés : ◄, ●, ▼, ◄◄, ◄►, ◄◄◄, ◄◄►, RANDOM, REPEAT

Remarque
• Sur les canaux Rhapsody, certaines touches ne fonctionnent pas.

Eléments du menu
Add track to My Library :
Marquez les pistes en cours de lecture.

Add album to My Library :
Marquez les albums en cours de lecture.

Add playlist to My Library :
Marquez les listes de lecture en cours de lecture.

Add channel to My Channels :
Marquez les canaux de radio Rhapsody en cours de lecture.

Add to My Favorites :
Permet d’ajouter une piste, un canal ou une liste de lecture à la liste My Favorites.

Conseil
• Vous pouvez supprimer des pistes, des albums et des canaux Rhapsody marqués de My Library.

Lorsque vous vous inscrivez, vous devez fournir un nom est un mot de passe utilisateur qui doivent être saisis dans l’ampli-tuner AV.

Pour utiliser SiriusXM Internet Radio, l’ampli-tuner AV doit être connecté à Internet. Suivez les étapes ci-dessous à l’aide de la télécommande :

1 Utilisez ▲/▼ pour sélectionner « Sign In », puis appuyez sur ENTER.
Si vous possédez déjà un compte SIRIUS, vous pouvez y accéder en sélectionnant « Sign In ». Saisissez votre nom utilisateur et votre mot de passe dans l’écran clavier suivant ou dans Configuration Web. Si vous ne connaissez pas votre nom d’utilisateur ou votre mot de passe, appelez Sirius XM au (888) 539-7474 pour obtenir une assistance.

Conseil
• Si vous souhaitez utiliser plusieurs comptes utilisateur, consultez « Utilisation de plusieurs comptes » (➔ page 1).
L’identification peut être réalisée à partir de l’écran « Users ».

Utilisation de l’écran clavier
1. Utilisez ▲/▼ et ENTER pour saisir votre nom d’utilisateur et votre mot de passe.
2. Sélectionnez « OK ».
3. Appuyez sur ENTER. L’écran « Confirm your entries » s’affiche.
4. Appuyez sur ENTER.
« Please wait... » s’affiche, puis l’écran « SiriusXM Internet Radio » affiche la catégorie que vous pouvez sélectionner.

2 Utilisez ▲/▼ pour sélectionner la catégorie, puis appuyez sur ENTER.
L’écran de la liste des canaux de la catégorie sélectionnée s’affiche.

3 Utilisez ▲/▼ pour sélectionner le canal de votre choix, puis appuyez sur ENTER.
L’écran de lecture du canal sélectionné s’affiche et vous pouvez écouter SiriusXM Internet Radio.
Vous pouvez contrôler les pistes avec les touches sur la télécommande.

Boutons activés : ■, □, ▼▼, ▲▲

Eléments du menu
Add to My Favorites :
Permet d’ajouter un canal à la liste My Favorites.

Utilisation d’une webradio

**Utilisation de la webradio Last.fm**

Last.fm un service de musique qui apprend ce que vous aimez…
Votre nouvel ampli-tuner AV Onkyo est très intelligent. Si vous avez un compte Last.fm gratuit, il garde une trace de toutes les chansons que vous avez juste jouées. Quand vous vous rendez sur le site Web de Last.fm, vous pouvez voir les graphiques personnels de la musique que vous avez appréciée, les partagez avec vos amis et également voir ce qu’ils aiment.

 Avec des milliers de biographies, de revues et un choix infini de stations de radio personnalisées et sans pub, Last.fm est excellent moyen de découvrir de la musique. Créez aujourd’hui votre compte Last.fm gratuit sur www.last.fm/join

Inscrivez-vous et vous pourrez apprécier le meilleur de la radio sans pub Last.fm sur votre ampli-tuner AV Onkyo sans ordinateur !

**Recommended Radio** :
Découvrez les recommandations personnalisées futées qui changent en même temps que vos goûts.

**Artist Radio** :
 Sélectionnez n’importe quel artiste et nous vous jouerons une station entière de musique inspirée par votre choix.

**My Library** :
 Reposez-vous de retour et appréciez les sélections à partir de toute la musique que vous avez entendue depuis que vous avez joint Last.fm.

**Tag Radio** :
 Funk polonaise ? Death pop ? Pensez à un style et nous vous divertirons avec pendant des heures.

Commencez votre essai gratuit immédiatement à la création votre compte et découvrez par vous-même ce que cela fait d’avoir la musique du monde au bouts des doigts. Les derniers prix et les informations complètes sont disponibles sur www.last.fm/subscribe

1 **Utilisez ▲▼ pour sélectionner « Sign in to your account », puis appuyez sur ENTER.**
Vous possédez déjà un compte Last.fm, vous pouvez vous y connecter pour sélectionner « Sign in to your account ». Saisissez votre nom utilisateur et votre mot de passe dans l’écran clavier suivant.

2 **Utilisation de l’écran clavier**
1. Utilisez ▲▼/←→ et le bouton ENTER pour saisir votre nom d’utilisateur et votre mot de passe.
2. Sélectionnez « OK ».
3. Appuyez sur ENTER. L’écran « Confirm your entries » s’affiche.
4. Appuyez sur ENTER.
« Please wait... » apparaît puis l’écran « Last.fm Internet Radio » apparaît.

**Conseil**
- Si vous souhaitez utiliser plusieurs comptes utilisateur, consultez « Utilisation de plusieurs comptes » (➔ page 1). L’identification peut être réalisée à partir de l’écran « Users ».

3 **Utilisez ▲▼ pour sélectionner une station, puis appuyez sur ENTER ou ▶ pour démarrer la lecture.**
La lecture débute et l’écran de lecture s’affiche.

**Eléments du menu**

**I Love this track** :
L’information de la piste est sauvegardée dans le serveur Last.fm, et la fréquence de lecture augmente.

**Ban this track** :
L’information de la piste est sauvegardée dans le serveur Last.fm, et la fréquence de lecture diminue.

**Add to My Favorites** :
Permet d’ajouter une station à la liste My Favorites.

**Utilisation du contrôle Scrobbling**
Utilisez ▲▼ pour sélectionner « Enable », puis appuyez sur ENTER.

* Les services de webradio fournis par un tiers peuvent être résiliés avec ou sans préavis. Les services de webradio peuvent ne pas être accessibles dans certaines zones.

**profile** :
Vous pouvez lire des pistes de « Recently Listened Tracks », « Library » et « Neighbours ».

**Account Info** :
Vérifiez les informations de votre compte.

**Sign Out** :
Pour vous déconnecter de votre compte.

**Utilisation de la webradio Last.fm**

Utilisez ▲▼ pour sélectionner un menu puis appuyez sur ENTER.

**Search Station** :
Vous pouvez rechercher une station par artiste, par tag ou par nom d’utilisateur.

**Top Artists Station** :
Vous pouvez lire des pistes des artistes les mieux évaluées.

**Top Tags Station** :
Vous pouvez lire des pistes des tags les mieux évalués.

**Personal Station** :
Vous pouvez lire des pistes de votre station personnalisée (« Your Library », « Your Neighbourhood » et « Your Recommendations »).
Utilisation de Slacker Personal Radio

1 Si vous ne possédez pas de compte, créez-en un à partir du site Web de Slacker (www.slacker.com) à l'aide de votre ordinateur.

Si vous possédez déjà un compte Slacker, sélectionnez « Sign in to your account », puis appuyez sur ENTER.

L'écran clavier s'affiche. Vous pouvez saisir des informations à partir de la télécommande ou des touches sur l'appareil principal.

2 Si les informations que vous avez saisies ne comportent pas d'erreur, utilisez pour sélectionner « OK », puis appuyez sur ENTER.

L'écran de confirmation des informations du compte s'affiche.

3 Si vous ne possédez pas de compte, sélectionnez « Access without Sign In », puis appuyez sur ENTER pour utiliser une version restreinte du service.

Veuillez noter que l'utilisation est restreinte.

Conseil
- Si vous souhaitez utiliser plusieurs comptes utilisateur, consultez « Utilisation de plusieurs comptes » (page 1). L'identification peut être réalisée à partir de l'écran « Users ».

4 Utilisez pour sélectionner un élément du menu, puis appuyez sur ENTER.

Pour vous déconnecter, utilisez pour sélectionner « Sign out » depuis cet écran, puis appuyez sur ENTER.

5 Utilisez pour sélectionner une station, puis appuyez sur ENTER ou pour démarrer la lecture depuis cette station.

L'écran de lecture apparaît.

6 Vous pouvez contrôler les pistes avec les touches sur la télécommande.

Boutons activés : , , ,

Eléments du menu

Rate Song as Favorite :
Permet de stocker des informations sur le serveur, et d'augmenter la probabilité que le morceau soit lu de nouveau.

Ban Song :
Permet de stocker des informations sur le serveur, et de diminuer la probabilité que le morceau soit lu de nouveau.

Ban Artist :
Permet de stocker des informations sur le serveur, et de diminuer la probabilité que les morceaux de cet artiste soient lus de nouveau.

Mark Favorite :
Permet d'ajouter la station en cours de lecture à vos favoris.

Unmark Favorite :
Permet de supprimer la station en cours de lecture de vos favoris.

Add song to Library :
Permet d'ajouter la piste en cours de lecture à votre bibliothèque.

Delete song from Library :
Permet de supprimer la piste en cours de lecture de votre bibliothèque.

Add to My Favorites :
Permet d'ajouter une station ou un morceau à la liste My Favorites.
Uso de Internet Radio

Procedimientos comunes en el menú Internet Radio

**Nota**

- Los servicios disponibles pueden variar de una región a otra.

1. **Pulse NET.**
   Aparecerá una lista de los servicios de red y se iluminará el indicador NET. Si parpadea, verifique que el cable Ethernet esté firmemente conectado al receptor de AV.

2. **Seleccione el servicio deseado y pulse ENTER.**
   Aparecerá la página principal del servicio seleccionado.

### Uso de múltiples cuentas

El receptor de AV permite múltiples cuentas de usuario, lo que quiere decir que se puede cambiar libremente entre varios usuarios. Después de registrar las cuentas de usuario, el acceso se realiza desde la pantalla “Users”.

1. **Pulse MENU cuando aparezca la pantalla de usuarios.**
   Aparecerán los siguientes elementos del menú:
   - **Add new user:**
   - **Remove this user:**
   Puede guardar una nueva cuenta de usuario o borrar una existente.

**Consejo**

- Algunos de los servicios no permiten el uso de múltiples cuentas de usuario.
- Puede guardar hasta 10 cuentas de usuario.
- Para cambiar entre cuentas debe antes cerrar sesión en la cuenta actual y acceder de nuevo en la pantalla “Users”.

---

Pandora® Internet Radio –Primeros pasos (solo EE.UU.) ............................................ 2

Uso de Rhapsody (sólo EE.UU.) ................. 3

Uso de SiriusXM Internet Radio (solo Norteamérica) ........................................... 4

Uso de Last.fm Internet Radio ...................... 5

Uso de Slacker Personal Radio ..................... 6
Pandora es un servicio de radio por Internet gratuito y personalizado que reproduce la música que usted conoce y le ayudará a descubrir música que le encantará.

1. Utilice ▲▼ para seleccionar “I have a Pandora Account” o “I’m new to Pandora” y luego pulse ENTER.

Si no conoce Pandora seleccione “I’m new to Pandora”. Verá un código de activación en la pantalla del televisor. Tome nota de este código. Vaya a un ordenador conectado a Internet y dirija el navegador a www.pandora.com/onyko

Introduzca su código de activación y siga las instrucciones para crear su cuenta de Pandora y sus emisoras de radio por Internet personalizadas de Pandora. Puede crear sus propias emisoras introduciendo sus canciones y artistas favoritos cuando aparezca la solicitud correspondiente. Una vez creada su cuenta y sus emisoras, puede regresar al receptor Onkyo y pulsar Enter para empezar a escuchar su radio por Internet personalizada de Pandora.

Si ya dispone de una cuenta de Pandora, puede añadirla al receptor Onkyo seleccionando “I have a Pandora Account” e iniciando la sesión con su dirección de correo electrónico y contraseña.

**Consejo**

- Si desea utilizar múltiples cuentas de usuario, consulte “Uso de múltiples cuentas” (página 1). Se puede iniciar sesión desde la pantalla “Users”.

2. Utilice ▲▼ para seleccionar la emisora en la lista de emisoras y luego pulse ENTER.

Se inicia la reproducción y aparece la pantalla de reproducción.

**Create a New Station:**

Introduzca el nombre de una canción, artista o género; Pandora creará una emisora de radio exclusiva para usted basada en las cualidades musicales de esa canción, de ese artista o de ese género.

**Elementos del menú**

- **I like this song:**
  Si aprueba (pulgar arriba) una canción, Pandora reproducirá más música parecida.

- **I don't like this song:**
  Si no aprueba (pulgar abajo) la canción, Pandora eliminará dicha canción de la emisora actual.

- **Why is this song playing?:**
  Descubra algunos de los atributos musicales que Pandora utiliza para crear sus emisoras de radio personalizadas.

- **Don’t play the song for a month:**
  Si se cansa de una canción, puede “silenciarla” de modo que Pandora no la reproduzca durante un mes.

**Rename this station:**

Le permite renombrar la emisora de radio actual.

**Bookmark this artist:**


**Bookmark this song:**

Pandora marcará la canción actual y le permitirá comprarlas todas en Amazon o iTunes con un solo paso.

**Add to My Favorites:**

Añade una emisora a la lista Mis favoritos.

**Delete this station:**

 Esto eliminará de forma permanente una emisora de su cuenta de Pandora. Toda la información sobre sus aprobaciones / desaprobaciones se perderá si quiere volver a crear la emisora con la misma canción o artista.

**Create station from this song:**

Crea una emisora de radio a partir de esta canción.

**Rename this station:**

Le permite renombrar la emisora de radio actual.

**Bookmark this artist:**


**Bookmark this song:**

Pandora marcará la canción actual y le permitirá comprarlas todas en Amazon o iTunes con un solo paso.

**Add to My Favorites:**

Añade una emisora a la lista Mis favoritos.

**PANDORA**

PANDORA, el logotipo de PANDORA logo, y la imagen corporativa de Pandora son marcas comerciales o marcas comerciales registradas de Pandora Media, Inc. Uso con permiso.
Uso de Rhapsody (sólo EE.UU.)

1 Utilice  para seleccionar “Sign in to your account” y luego pulse ENTER.
Para utilizar Rhapsody, necesitará una cuenta. Si todavía no tiene una, puede crear una nueva en www.rhapsody.com/onkyo
Si ya tiene una cuenta Rhapsody, seleccione “Sign in to your account” y pulse ENTER.
Escribe su nombre de usuario (normalmente el correo electrónico) y contraseña en la pantalla de teclado que aparece a continuación o en la configuración web.

■ Utilización de la pantalla de teclado
1. Utilice  para introducir su nombre de usuario y su contraseña.
2. Seleccione “OK”.
3. Pulse ENTER. Aparecerá la pantalla “Confirm your entries”.
4. Pulse ENTER.

Consejo
• Si desea utilizar múltiples cuentas de usuario, consulte “Uso de múltiples cuentas” (página 1). Se puede iniciar sesión desde la pantalla “Users”.

2 Utilice  para seleccionar el menú y luego pulse ENTER.
Search:
Puede buscar música por artista, álbum o canción.
Music Guide:
Puede reproducir canciones por géneros, artistas principales, álbumes principales o canciones principales, novedades, selección del sitio.
Rhapsody Channels:
Escuche las emisoras de radio programadas por los principales redactores de Rhapsody.
Playlists:
Reproduce sus listas personales.
My Library:
Marque sus álbumes y canciones preferidas en el catálogo de Rhapsody, usando Mi biblioteca.
Account Info:
Confirme los datos de su cuenta.
Sign Out:
Salga de su cuenta Rhapsody.

3 Utilice  para seleccionar una emisora y luego pulse ENTER o para iniciar la reproducción.
Se inicia la reproducción y aparece la pantalla de reproducción.
Puede controlar las pistas con los botones del mando a distancia.
Botones activados: , , , , , , , RANDOM, REPEAT

Nota
• En Rhapsody Channels, algunos de los botones no funcionan.

■ Elementos del menú
Add track to My Library:
Marca las canciones que se están reproduciendo actualmente.
Add album to My Library:
Marca los álbumes que se están reproduciendo actualmente.
Add playlist to My Library:
Marca las listas de reproducción que se están reproduciendo actualmente.
Add channel to My Channels:
Marca las emisoras de Rhapsody que se están reproduciendo actualmente.
Add to My Favorites:
Añade una canción, emisora o lista de reproducción a la lista Mis favoritos.

Consejo
• Puede eliminar las canciones, los álbumes y las emisoras de Rhapsody marcados de Mi biblioteca.
Uso de Internet Radio

Su receptor de AV Onkyo incluye una prueba gratuita de SiriusXM Internet Radio. La pantalla “Account Info” muestra los días que quedan de la prueba. Una vez que termine el periodo de prueba, si desea seguir escuchando este servicio, deberá contratarlo. para suscribirse vaya a www.siriusxm.com/internetradio con su ordenador.

Cuando se suscriba, recibirá un nombre de usuario y una contraseña que deberá introducir en el receptor de AV.

Para poder utilizar SiriusXM Internet Radio, el receptor de AV debe estar conectado a internet. Para usar el mando a distancia, siga este procedimiento:

1. **Utilice ▲/▼ para seleccionar “Sign In”, y luego pulse ENTER.**
   
   Si ya tiene una cuenta SIRIUS, puede acceder seleccionando “Sign In”. Escriba su nombre de usuario y contraseña en la pantalla de teclado que aparece en continuación o en la configuración web. Si no sabe su nombre de usuario o la contraseña, llame a Sirius XM al número (888) 539-7474 para solicitar asistencia.

   **Consejo**
   
   • Si desea utilizar múltiples cuentas de usuario, consulte “Uso de múltiples cuentas” (→ página 1). Se puede iniciar sesión desde la pantalla “Users”.

   ■ **Utilización de la pantalla de teclado**
   
   1. Utilice ▲/▼/◄/► y ENTER para introducir su nombre de usuario y su contraseña.
   2. Seleccione “OK”.
   3. Pulse ENTER. Aparecerá la pantalla “Confirm your entries”.
   4. Pulse ENTER. Aparecerá “Please wait...” y después la pantalla “SiriusXM Internet Radio”, que muestra la categoría disponible para la selección.

2. **Utilice ▲/▼ para seleccionar la categoría y luego pulse ENTER.**

   Aparece una pantalla con una lista de emisoras de la categoría seleccionada.

3. **Utilice ▲/▼ para seleccionar la emisora deseada y luego pulse ENTER.**

   Aparecerá la pantalla de reproducción de la emisora seleccionada y ahora usted podrá escuchar SiriusXM Internet Radio.

   Puede controlar las pistas con los botones del mando a distancia.

   Botones activados: ■, II, ◀, ▶

   ■ **Elementos del menú**
   
   **Add to My Favorites:**
   
   Añade una emisora a la lista Mis favoritos.

Las suscripciones a SiriusXM Internet Radio se venden por separado y se rigen por las condiciones de Sirius (consulte www.sirius.com). Lea atentamente este acuerdo antes de comprar la suscripción. Sirius, XM y todas las marcas y logotipos relacionados son marcas comerciales de Sirius XM Radio Inc. y sus filiales. Todos los derechos reservados.
Uso de Internet Radio

Last.fm es un servicio musical que sabe lo que le gusta...
Su nuevo receptor de AV Onkyo es muy inteligente. Si tiene una cuenta gratuita de Last.fm, hará un seguimiento de todas las canciones que acaba de escuchar. Cuando visite el sitio web de Last.fm, podrá ver listas personales de la música que ha disfrutado, compartirlas con sus amigos y también ver lo que les gusta a ellos.

Con sus miles de biografías, críticas y una infinita variedad de emisoras de radio personalizadas y sin publicidad, Last.fm es una forma excelente de descubrir música. Cree hoy mismo una cuenta gratuita de Last.fm en www.last.fm/join

Si se suscribe podrá disfrutar de lo mejor de Last.fm Radio sin anuncios en su receptor de AV Onkyo sin necesidad de un ordenador.

Recommended Radio:
Descubra nuestras interesantes recomendaciones personalizadas que se adaptan a sus gustos en cada momento.

Artist Radio:
Escoja cualquier artista y podrá escuchar una emisora de radio inspirada exclusivamente en su elección.

My Library:
Relájese y disfrute de selecciones de toda la música que ha escuchado desde que se registró en Last.fm.

Tag Radio:
¿Polish funk? ¿Death pop? Piense en un estilo y podrá escucharlo durante horas.

Pruébelo gratis ahora mismo. Cree una cuenta y verá por sí mismo lo que significa tener toda la música del mundo al alcance de sus oídos. Puede consultar los precios actualizados y toda la información que desee en www.last.fm/subscribe

1 Utilice ▲▼ para seleccionar “Sign in to your account”, y luego pulse ENTER.
Si ya tiene una cuenta de Last.fm, puede acceder a ella para seleccionar “Sign in to your account”.
Introduzca su nombre de usuario y contraseña en la siguiente pantalla de teclado.

■ Utilización de la pantalla de teclado
1. Utilice ▲▼/<► y ENTER para introducir su nombre de usuario y su contraseña.
2. Seleccione “OK”.
3. Pulse ENTER. Aparecerá la pantalla “Confirm your entries”.
4. Pulse ENTER.
Aparecerá “Please wait...” y después la pantalla “Last.fm Internet Radio”.

Consejo
• Si desea utilizar múltiples cuentas de usuario, consulte “Uso de múltiples cuentas” (página 1). Se puede iniciar sesión desde la pantalla “Users”.

2 Utilice ▲▼ para seleccionar un menú y luego pulse ENTER.
Search Station:
Puede buscar emisoras por artista, etiquetas o nombre de usuario.
Top Artists Station:
Puede reproducir canciones de los artistas mejor clasificados.
Top Tags Station:
Puede reproducir canciones con las etiquetas mejor clasificadas.
Personal Station:
Puede reproducir pistas de una emisora personalizada (“Your Library”, “Your Neighbourhood” y “Your Recommendations”).

Profile:
Puede reproducir pistas de “Recently Listened Tracks”, “Library” y “Neighbours”.
Account Info:
Confirme los datos de su cuenta.
Sign Out:
Se desconecta de su cuenta.

3 Utilice ▲▼ para seleccionar una emisora y luego pulse ENTER o ◀ para iniciar la reproducción.
Se inicia la reproducción y aparece la pantalla de reproducción.

■ Elementos del menú
I Love this track:
Se guarda la información sobre la canción en el servidor de Last.fm y aumenta la frecuencia con la que se reproduce.
Ban this track:
Se guarda la información sobre la canción en el servidor de Last.fm y se reduce la frecuencia con la que se reproduce.
Add to My Favorites:
Añade una emisora a la lista Mis favoritos.

■ Uso del control de scrobbling
Utilice ▲▼ para seleccionar “Enable”, y luego pulse ENTER.

* Los servicios de radio por Internet suministrados por terceros pueden cancelarse con o sin aviso previo. Es posible que los servicios de radio por Internet no estén disponibles en algunas zonas.
1. Si no tiene una cuenta, cree una en el sitio web de Slacker (www.slacker.com) con su ordenador. Si ya tiene una cuenta de Slacker, seleccione “Sign in to your account” y pulse ENTER. Aparecerá la pantalla de teclado. Puede introducir información desde el mando a distancia o desde el teclado de la unidad principal.

2. Si no hay errores en la información que ha introducido, utilice ▲/▼/◄/► para seleccionar “OK” y luego pulse ENTER. Aparecerá una pantalla de confirmación de la información de la cuenta.

3. Si no tiene una cuenta, seleccione “Access without Sign In” y pulse ENTER para utilizar una versión restringida del servicio. Tenga en cuenta que el uso estará restringido.

Consejo
- Si desea utilizar múltiples cuentas de usuario, consulte “Uso de múltiples cuentas” (página 1). Se puede iniciar sesión desde la pantalla “Users”.

4. Utilice ▲/▼ para seleccionar un menú y luego pulse ENTER. Para salir, utilice ▲/▼ para seleccionar “Sign out” en esta pantalla y luego pulse ENTER.

5. Utilice ▲/▼ para seleccionar una emisora y luego pulse ENTER o ► para iniciar la reproducción de la emisora. Aparecerá la pantalla de reproducción.

6. Puede controlar las pistas con los botones del mando a distancia.
   - Botones activados: ►, ■, ▶

   ■ Elementos del menú
   - Rate Song as Favorite:
     Guarda información en el servidor, haciendo que sea más probable que la canción se vuelva a reproducir.
   - Ban Song:
     Guarda información en el servidor, haciendo que sea menos probable que la canción se vuelva a reproducir.
   - Ban Artist:
     Guarda información en el servidor, haciendo que sea menos probable que las canciones de este artista se vuelvan a reproducir.
   - Mark Favorite:
     Añade la emisora que se está reproduciendo actualmente a los favoritos.
   - Unmark Favorite:
     Elimina la emisora que se está reproduciendo actualmente de los favoritos.
   - Add song to Library:
     Añade la canción que se está reproduciendo actualmente a su biblioteca.
   - Delete song from Library:
     Elimina la canción que se está reproduciendo actualmente de la biblioteca.
   - Add to My Favorites:
     Añade una emisora o canción a la lista Mis favoritos.
Using Internet Radio

Common Procedures in Internet Radio Menu

Note
• Available services may vary depending on the region.

1 Press NET.
A list of the network services appears, and the NET indicator lights. If it flashes, verify that the Ethernet cable is firmly connected to the AV receiver.

2 Select the desired service and press ENTER.
The top page of the selected service appears.

Using Multiple Accounts
The AV receiver supports multiple user accounts, which means you can freely switch between several logins. After registering user accounts, login is performed from the “Users” screen.

1 Press MENU while the Users screen is displayed.
The following menu items appear:

Add new user:
You can either store a new user account, or delete an existing one.

Remove this user:

Tip
• Some of the services don’t allow the use of multiple user accounts.
• You can store up to 10 user accounts.
• To switch between accounts you must first log out from the current account, and log in again on the “Users” screen.

Using Last.fm Internet Radio

................. 2
Using Internet Radio

Using Last.fm Internet Radio

Last.fm is a music service that learns what you love...

Your new Onkyo AV receiver is very clever. If you have a free Last.fm account, it will keep track of all the songs you’ve just played. When you visit the Last.fm website, you can see personal charts of the music you’ve enjoyed, share them with friends and see what they like, too.

With thousands of biographies, reviews and an endless choice of personalised, ad-free radio stations, Last.fm is a great way to discover music. Pick up your free Last.fm account today at www.last.fm/join

UK and Germany only:
Get a subscription and you can enjoy the best of ad-free Last.fm Radio on your Onkyo AV receiver without a computer!

Recommended Radio:
Discover smart personalised recommendations that adapt as your tastes change.

Artist Radio:
Pick any artist and we’ll play you a whole station of music inspired by your choice.

My Library:
Sit back and enjoy selections from all the music you’ve heard since you joined Last.fm.

Tag Radio:
Polish funk? Death pop? Think of a style and we’ll entertain you with it for hours.

Start your free trial straight away when you create your account and see for yourself what it’s like to have the world’s music at your fingertips. Latest prices and full information are available at www.last.fm/subscribe

1 Use ▲▼ to select “Sign in to your account”, and then press ENTER.
If you have the existing Last.fm account, you can sign in to your account to select “Sign in to your account”. Enter your user name and password in the next keyboard screen.

Using the keyboard screen
1. Use ▲▼/◄► and the ENTER to enter your user name and password.
2. Select “OK”.
3. Press ENTER. The “Confirm your entries” screen appears.
4. Press ENTER.

“Please wait...” appears and then “Last.fm Internet Radio” screen appears.

Tip
• If you want to use multiple user accounts, see “Using Multiple Accounts” (➔ page 1). Login can be made from the “Users” screen.

2 Use ▲▼ to select menu and then press ENTER.

Search Station:
You can search station by Artist, Tag, or User Name.

Top Artists Station:
You can play tracks of top-rated artists.

Top Tags Station:
You can play tracks of top-rated tags.

Personal Station:
You can play tracks from personalized station (“Your Library”, “Your Neighbourhood” and “Your Recommendations”).

Profile:
You can play tracks from “Recently Listened Tracks”, “Library” and “Neighbours”.

Account Info:
Confirm your account information.

Sign Out:
It signs out from your account.

3 Use ▲▼ to select a station, and press ENTER or ► to start playback.
Playback starts and the playback screen appears.

Menu Items
I Love this track:
Track information is saved in Last.fm server, and playback frequency increases.

Ban this track:
Track information is saved in Last.fm server, and playback frequency reduces.

Add to My Favorites:
Adds a station to My Favorites list.

Using scrobbling control
Use ▲▼ to select “Enable”, and then press ENTER.

* Internet radio services provided by a third party may be terminated with or without notice.
Internet radio services may not be available in some areas.

Start your free trial straight away when you create your account and see for yourself what it’s like to have the world’s music at your fingertips. Latest prices and full information are available at www.last.fm/subscribe
Anmerkung

• Die verfügbaren Dienste sind länderabhängig verschieden.

1 Drücken Sie NET.
Es erscheint eine Liste der Netzwerkdienste und die NET-Anzeige leuchtet. Wenn sie blinkt, überprüfen Sie ob das Ethernet-Kabel fest im AV-Receiver eingesteckt ist.

2 Wählen Sie den gewünschten Service aus und drücken Sie ENTER.
Die oberste Seite des ausgewählten Services erscheint.

Verwendung mehrerer Konten
Der AV-Receiver unterstützt mehrere Nutzerkonten, was bedeutet, dass Sie frei zwischen mehreren Logins umschalten können. Nach der Anmeldung der Nutzerkonten wird das Login vom „Users“ Bildschirm aus vorgenommen.

1 Drücken Sie MENU während der Bildschirm des Nutzers angezeigt wird.
Das folgende Menü erscheint:
Add new user:
Remove this user:
Sie können entweder ein neues Nutzerkonto abspeichern oder ein bestehendes löschen.

Tipp

• Einige dieser Dienstleistungen lassen keine mehrfachen Nutzerkonten zu.
• Sie können bis zu 10 Nutzerkonten speichern.
• Um zwischen den Konten umzuschalten, müssen Sie sich zuerst aus Ihrem aktuellen Konto ausloggen und sich dann wieder auf dem „Users“ Bildschirm einloggen.
**Verwendung von Last.fm Internet Radio**

Last.fm ist ein Musikdienst, der sich Ihre Lieblingsmusik merkt...

Ihr neuer Onkyo AV-Receiver ist äußerst clever. Wenn Sie ein kostenloses Last.fm-Konto eingerichtet haben, werden darin alle kürzlich abgespielten Titel gespeichert. Wenn Sie die Last.fm-Website besuchen, können Sie Ihre persönlichen Charts der von Ihnen abgespielten Musik anzeigen; teilen Sie diese mit Freunden und sehen Sie auch, welche Musik Ihre Freunde mögen.

Mit tausenden von Biografien, Rezensionen und einer schier endlosen Auswahl an persönlich angepassten, werbefreien Radiosendern ist Last.fm eine großartige Gelegenheit, um Musik zu entdecken. Holen Sie sich Ihr kostenloses Last.fm-Konto noch heute unter www.last.fm/join

Nur für Großbritannien und Deutschland:

Holen Sie sich ein Abonnement und Sie können auch ohne Computer die besten werbefreien Last.fm-Radiosender auf Ihrem Onkyo AV-Receiver hören!

**Recommended Radio:**
Entdecken Sie smarter, persönlich angepasste Empfehlungen, die sich mit Ihrem Musikgeschmack verändern.

**Artist Radio:**
Wählen Sie einen beliebigen Interpreten und wir spielen für Sie einen ganzen Radiosender mit durch Ihre Wahl inspirierter Musik.

**My Library:**
Lehnen Sie sich zurück und erfreuen Sie sich an einer Auswahl aller Musik, die Sie seit Ihrer Mitgliedschaft bei Last.fm gehört haben.

**Tag Radio:**
Polish Funk? Death Pop? Denken Sie an einen Musikstil und wir unterhalten Sie stundenlang damit.

Starten Sie Ihr kostenloses Probeabo direkt wenn Sie Ihr Konto erstellen und finden Sie selbst heraus wie es ist, jederzeit die Musik der ganzen Welt abrufen zu können. Die aktuellen Nutzungspreise und umfassende Infos sind unter www.last.fm/subscribe erhältlich

1 Verwenden Sie ▲▼/◄►, um „Sign in to your account“ auszuwählen und dann drücken Sie ENTER.
Wenn Sie über einen bestehenden Last.fm Konto verfügen, können Sie sich anmelden und „Sign in to your account“ wählen. Geben Sie Ihre Ihre Benutzernamen und das Kennwort in der folgenden Tastaturanzeige ein.

**Verwendung der Tastaturanzeige**
1. Verwenden Sie ▲▼/◄► und den ENTER, um Ihren Nutzernamen und Passwort einzugeben.
2. Wählen Sie „OK“.
3. Drücken Sie ENTER. Die Anzeige „Confirm your entries“ erscheint.
4. Drücken Sie ENTER.

„Please wait...“ wird angezeigt und danach erscheint die „Last.fm Internet Radio“-Anzeige.

**Tipp**
* Falls Sie mehrere Nutzerkonten verwenden möchten, schlagen Sie bitte unter „Verwendung mehrerer Konten“ nach (➔ Seite 1). Das Login kann vom „Users“-Bildschirm aus erfolgen.

2 Verwenden Sie ▲▼/◄►, um das Menü auszuwählen und dann drücken Sie ENTER.

**Search Station:**
Sie können einen Sender anhand Interpreten, Tags oder Benutzernamen suchen.

**Top Artists Station:**
Sie können Titel der am besten bewerteten Interpreten wiedergeben.

**Top Tags Station:**
Sie können Titel der am besten bewerteten Tags wiedergeben.

**Personal Station:**
Sie können Titel aus einem persönlich angepassten Sender wiedergeben („Your Library“, „Your Neighbourhood“ und „Your Recommendations“).

**Profile:**
Sie können Titel aus „Recently Listened Tracks“, „Library“ und „Neighbours“ wiedergeben.

**Account Info:**
Bestätigen Sie Ihre Kontoinformation.

**Sign Out:**
Zur Abmeldung aus Ihrem Konto.

3 Verwenden Sie ▲▼/◄►, um einen Sender auszuwählen und dann drücken Sie ENTER oder ►, um die Wiedergabe zu starten.

Die Wiedergabe wird gestartet und die Wiedergabeanzeige erscheint.

Aktivierte Tasten: ►, ■, ►►

**Menüsymblole**

**I Love this track:**
Titel-Informationen werden auf dem Last.fm-Server gespeichert und die Häufigkeit der Wiedergabe wird erhöht.

**Ban this track:**
Titel-Informationen werden auf dem Last.fm-Server gespeichert und die Häufigkeit der Wiedergabe wird verringert.

**Add to My Favorites:**
Fügt einen Sender zu meiner My Favorites Liste hinzu.

**Scrobbling-Steuerung verwenden**
Verwenden Sie ▲▼/◄►, um „Enable“ auszuwählen und dann drücken Sie ENTER.

* Von Drittparteien zur Verfügung gestellte Internetradio-Dienste können unter Umständen ohne Vorankündigung eingestellt werden. In bestimmten Gebieten sind Internetradio-Dienste eventuell nicht verfügbar.
Remote Control Codes

1. While holding down the REMOTE MODE button to which you want to assign a code, press and hold down [DISPLAY] (about 3 seconds). The REMOTE MODE button/Remote indicator lights. On Integra products, button names are capitalized. For example, “Remote Mode” button and “Display” button.

   Notes:
   • Remote control codes cannot be entered for [RECEIVER] and the multi zone button.
   • Only TV remote control codes can be entered for [TV].
   • Except for [RECEIVER], [TV], and the multi zone button, remote control codes from any category can be assigned for the REMOTE MODE buttons. However, these buttons also work as input selector buttons, so choose a REMOTE MODE button that corresponds with the input to which you connect your component. For example, if you connect your CD player to the CD input, choose [TV/CD] when entering its remote control code.

2. Within 30 seconds, use the number buttons to enter the 5-digit remote control code.

   The REMOTE MODE button/Remote indicator flashes twice. If the remote control code is not entered successfully, the REMOTE MODE button/Remote indicator will flash once slowly.

   Notes:
   • The flashing element of the remote controller will differ according to your AV receiver’s model.
   • The remote controller is preconfigured with remote controller presets of different components. By entering a code from the Remote Control Code list, you can activate the relevant preset for that component.
   • When there are multiple codes related to one manufacturer, try and enter them one-by-one until it matches your component.
   • Depending on the model and year of your component, compatibility is not guaranteed.
   • With some models, the remote controller may not work or its compatibility may be limited to part of the component’s functionality.
   • Besides, it is not possible to add new codes to the existing remote controller presets.
   • Though the provided remote control codes are correct at the time of printing, they are subject to change by the manufacturer.
Codes de télécommande

1 Tout en maintenant enfoncé le bouton REMOTE MODE auquel vous souhaitez associer un code, pressez et maintenez enfoncé le bouton [DISPLAY] (pendant environ 3 secondes).

Le bouton REMOTE MODE/le témoin Remote s’allume.

Les noms de boutons sont en manuscules sur les produits Integra. Par exemple, le bouton « Remote Mode » et le bouton « Display ».

Remarques :
- Les codes de télécommande ne peuvent pas être entrés pour [RECEIVER] et le bouton multi zone.
- Seul les code de télécommande de téléviseurs peuvent être entrés pour [TV].
- À l’exception de [RECEIVER], [TV] et du bouton multi zone, vous pouvez affecter des codes de télécommande de n’importe quelle catégorie pour les boutons REMOTE MODE. Cependant, ces boutons font également office de bouton de sélecteur d’entrée : par conséquent, choisissez un bouton REMOTE MODE correspondant à l’entrée à laquelle vous souhaitez raccorder votre appareil. Par exemple, si vous raccordez votre lecteur CD à l’entrée CD, choisissez [TV/CD] lorsque vous saisissez le code de télécommande.

2 Vous disposez de 30 secondes pour saisir le code de télécommande à cinq chiffres à l’aide des boutons numérotés.

Le bouton REMOTE MODE/le témoin Remote clignote deux fois.

Si le code de télécommande n’a pas été saisi correctement le bouton REMOTE MODE/l’indicateur Remote ne clignote qu’une seule fois.

Remarques :
- L’élément clignotant de la télécommande différera selon le modèle de votre ampli-tuner AV.
- La télécommande est préconfigurée avec des pré-réglages de télécommande de différents appareils. En entrant un code de la liste des codes de télécommandes, vous pouvez activer le pré-réglage approprié pour cet appareil.
- Quand il y a de multiples codes liés à un fabricant, essayez-les et essayez-les un par un jusqu’à ce que cela corresponde à votre appareil.
- Selon le modèle et l’année de votre appareil, la compatibilité n’est pas garantie.
- Avec certains modèles, la télécommande peut ne pas fonctionner ou sa compatibilité peut être limitée à une partie de la fonctionnalité de l’appareil.
- En outre, il n’est pas possible d’ajouter de nouveaux codes aux pré-réglages de télécommande existants.
- Bien que les codes de télécommande fournis soient corrects au moment de l’impression de la liste, ils sont susceptibles d’être modifiés par le fabricant.

Códigos de control remoto

1 Manteniendo pulsado el botón REMOTE MODE para el cual desea introducir un código, pulse y mantenga presionado el botón [DISPLAY] (aproximadamente 3 segundos).

Se iluminará el botón REMOTE MODE/indicador Remote.

En los productos Integra, los nombres de los botones aparecen con mayúsculas. Por ejemplo, el botón “Remote Mode” y el botón “Display”.

Notas:
- No podrán introducirse códigos de mando a distancia para [RECEIVER] y el botón multizona.
- Únicamente podrán introducirse códigos de mando a distancia de televisor para el botón [TV].
- Con la excepción de [RECEIVER], [TV] y el botón multizona, se pueden asignar códigos de mando a distancia de cualquier categoría a los botones de REMOTE MODE. No obstante, estos botones también pueden funcionar como botones de selector de entrada; por tanto, seleccione un botón REMOTE MODE que se corresponda con la entrada a la cual está conectado el componente. Por ejemplo, si conecta un reproductor de CD a la entrada de CD, seleccione [TV/CD] cuando introduzca su código de mando a distancia.

2 Antes de que transcurran 30 segundos, utilice los botones numéricos para introducir el código de mando a distancia de 5 dígitos.

El botón REMOTE MODE/indicador Remote parpadeará dos veces.

Si el código de mando a distancia no se introduce correctamente, el botón REMOTE MODE/indicador Remote parpadeará una vez despacio.

Notas:
- El parpadeo del mando distancia será distinto según el modelo de receptor de AV.
- El mando a distancia está preconfigurado con los ajustes predeterminados de los distintos componentes. Al introducir un código de la lista de códigos del mando a distancia se puede activar el ajuste predeterminado de ese componente.
- Cuando hay múltiples códigos relacionados con un fabricante, pruebe a introducirlos uno a uno hasta que coincida con su componente.
- Dependiendo del modelo y el año de su componente, la compatibilidad no está garantizada.
- Con algunos modelos, es posible que el mando a distancia no funcione o que su compatibilidad esté limitada a una parte de las funciones del componente.
- Además, no es posible añadir nuevos códigos a los ajustes predeterminados existentes del mando a distancia.
- Los códigos de mando a distancia suministrados son correctos en el momento de la impresión, pero el fabricante puede realizar cambios.
Codici del telecomando

1 Tenendo premuto il tasto REMOTE MODE al quale si desidera assegnare il codice, premere e tenere premuto [DISPLAY] (per circa 3 secondi).

Il tasto REMOTE MODE/l'indicatore Remote si accende.

Sui prodotti Integra, i nomi dei tasti sono scritti con l'iniziale maiuscola. Ad esempio, tasto “Remote Mode” e tasto “Display”.

Note:
- I codici di controllo del telecomando non possono essere inseriti per [RECEIVER] e i tasti multi zona.
- Per [TV] è possibile immettere solo codici telecomando del televisore.
- Tranne che per [RECEIVER], [TV], e per il tasto multi zona, è possibile assegnare codici di controllo di ogni categoria per i tasti REMOTE MODE. Tuttavia, tali tasti fungono anche da tasti del selettore d’ingresso, quindi scegliere un tasto REMOTE MODE che corrisponda all’ingresso al quale viene collegato il dispositivo. Per esempio, se si collega il lettore CD all’ingresso CD, scegliere il [TV/CD] quando si immette il relativo codice telecomando.

Note:
- I codici telecomando non possono essere inseriti per [RECEIVER] e i tasti multi zona.
- Per [TV] è possibile immettere solo codici telecomando del televisore.
- Tranne che per [RECEIVER], [TV], e per il tasto multi zona, è possibile assegnare codici di controllo di ogni categoria per i tasti REMOTE MODE. Tuttavia, tali tasti fungono anche da tasti del selettore d’ingresso, quindi scegliere un tasto REMOTE MODE che corrisponda all’ingresso al quale viene collegato il dispositivo. Per esempio, se si collega il lettore CD all’ingresso CD, scegliere il [TV/CD] quando si immette il relativo codice telecomando.

2 Entro 30 secondi utilizzare i tasti numerici per inserire il codice telecomando a 5 cifre.

Il tasto REMOTE MODE/l’indicatore Remote lampeggia due volte.
Se il codice telecomando non viene inserito correttamente, il tasto REMOTE MODE/l’indicatore Remote lampeggia lentamente una volta.

Note:
- L’elemento lampeggiante del telecomando varia a seconda del modello del ricevitore AV.
- Il telecomando è preconfigurato con preselezioni per diversi apparecchi. Inserendo un codice dall’elenco dei codici telecomando, è possibile attivare la relativa preselezione per tale apparecchio.
- Se sono presenti più codici relativi allo stesso produttore, provare a inserirli uno a uno finché non si arrivi al codice corrispondente dell’apparecchio.
- A seconda del modello e dell’anno dell’apparecchio, la compatibilità non è garantita.
- Con alcuni modelli, il telecomando può non funzionare o la sua compatibilità può essere limitata a una parte della funzionalità dell’apparecchio.
- Inoltre, non è possibile aggiungere nuovi codici alle preselezioni esistenti del telecomando.
- I codici telecomando specificati sono validi alla data della stampa del presente documento, ma sono soggetti a variazioni da parte del produttore.

Fernbedienungscode

1 Halten Sie die REMOTE MODE-Taste gedrückt, für die Sie den Code eingeben mochten, und drücken Sie (ca. 3 Sekunden lang) die [DISPLAY]-Taste.

Die REMOTE MODE-Taste/Remote-Anzeige leuchtet.


Hinweise:
- Der Taste [TV] können nur Fernbedienungscode für einen Fernseher zugeordnet werden.
- Abgesehen von [RECEIVER], [TV] und der Multi-Zone-Taste, können die Fernbedienungscode jeder Kategorie den REMOTE MODE-Tasten zugewiesen werden.

2 Geben Sie mit den Zifferntasten innerhalb von 30 Sekunden den 5-stelligen Herstellercode ein.

Die REMOTE MODE-Taste/Remote-Anzeige blinkt zwei Mal.
Wenn der Fernbedienungscode nicht ordnungsgemäß eingegeben wurde, blinkt die REMOTE MODE-Taste/Remote-Anzeige einmal langsam.

Hinweise:
- Das blinkende Element auf der Fernbedienung unterscheidet sich je nach AV-Receiver-Modell.
- Die Fernbedienung ist mit den Voreinstellungen der Fernbedienung der verschiedenen Komponenten vorkonfiguriert. Indem ein Code aus der Liste der Fernbedienungscode eingegeben wird, können Sie die entsprechende Voreinstellung für die Komponente aktivieren.
- Wenn es mehrere Codes gibt, die sich auf einen Hersteller beziehen, versuchen Sie sie einzeln einzugeben, bis einer mit Ihrer Komponente übereinstimmt.
- Dies hängt vom Modell und Herstellungsjahr Ihrer Komponente ab und die Kompatibilität ist nicht garantiert.
- Es kann sein, dass bei einigen Modellen die Fernbedienung nicht funktioniert oder ihre Kompatibilität sich auf nur auf Teile der Funktionalität der Komponente beschränkt.
- Abgesehen davon ist es nicht möglich, den bestehenden Voreinstellungen der Fernbedienung neue Codes hinzuzufügen.
- Obwohl die angegebenen Fernbedienungscode dem Stand bei Drucklegung entsprechen, sind Änderungen durch den Hersteller vorbehalten.
Afstandsbedieningscodes

1 Houd terwijl u de REMOTE MODE toets ingedrukt houdt waarvoor u een code wilt toewijzen de [DISPLAY] toets ingedrukt (ongeveer 3 seconden).

De toets REMOTE MODE (afstandsbedieningsmodus) / Het indicatielampje afstandsbediening gaat branden.

Op producten van Integra staan de namen van de toetsen in hoofdletters. Bijvoorbeeld, de toetsen “Remote Mode” en “Display”.

Opmerkingen:
• Er kunnen geen afstandsbedieningscodes worden ingevoerd voor [RECEIVER] en de multi zone-toets.
• Alleen TV afstandsbedieningscodes kunnen worden ingevoerd voor [TV].
• Behalve voor [RECEIVER], [TV] en de multi zone-toets, kunnen afstandsbedieningscodes vanuit elke categorie worden toegewezen aan de REMOTE MODE toetsen. Deze toetsen werken overigens ook als ingangsselectortoetsen, kies dus een REMOTE MODE toets die overeenkomt met de ingang waarop u uw component wilt aansluiten. Bijvoorbeeld, uw CD-speler aansluit op de CD-ingang de [TV/CD] toets bij het invoeren van de afstandsbedieningscode.

2 Gebruik binnen 30 seconden de cijfertoetsen om de 5-cijferige afstandsbedieningscode in te voeren.

De toets REMOTE MODE (afstandsbedieningsmodus) / Het indicatielampje afstandsbediening knippert tweemaal.

Opmerkingen:
• Het knippergedeelte van de afstandsbediening zal verschillen ten opzichte van het model van uw AV-receiver.
• De afstandsbediening is voorprogrammeerd met voorkeuzetoetsen van verschillende componenten. Door het invullen van een code uit de afstandsbediening codelijst kunt u de voorkeuzetoets voor die component activeren.
• Wanneer er meerdere codes geregistreerd zijn aan één fabrikant, probeer deze dan eerst om een totdat de juiste code overeenkomt met uw component.
• Afschuwelijk van het model en het bouwjaar van uw component is de compatibiliteit niet gegarandeerd.
• Bij sommige modellen werkt de afstandsbediening mogelijk niet of is de compatibiliteit ervan beperkt tot een deel van de functionaliteit van de component.
• Dan wordt het niet mogelijk om nieuwe codes aan de bestaande voorkeuzetoetsen van de afstandsbediening toe te voegen.
• Hoewel de gegeven afstandsbedieningscodes correct zijn op het moment van afdrukken, kunnen deze door de fabrikant gewijzigd worden.

Fjärrstyrningskoder

1 Håll ned knappen för det REMOTE MODE som du vill tilldela en kod samtidigt som du trycker och håller ned [DISPLAY] (i cirka 3 sekunder).

REMOTE MODE-knapp/Fjärrindikatorlampa.

På Integra-produkter, är knappnamnens begynnelsebokstav en versal. Till exempel, ”Fjärrläge”-knapp och ”Display”-knapp.

Anmärkningar:
• Fjärrkontrollkoder kan inte anges för knapparna [RECEIVER] och flerzonsknappen.
• Endast fjärrkontrollkoder för tv kan anges för [TV].

2 Använd sifferknapparna för att ange den femsiffriga koden inom 30 sekunder.

REMOTE MODE-knapp/Fjärrindikatorlampa blinkar två gånger.

Om fjärrkontrollkoden inte ställdes in, blinkar REMOTE MODE-knappen/fjärrindikatorn långsamt en gång.

Anmärkningar:
• Det blinkande elementet på fjärrkontrollen skiljer sig åt beroende på din modell av AV-receiver.
• Fjärrkontrollen har förkonfigurerats med förvalda kanaler på fjärrkontrollen för olika komponenter. Genom att ange en kod från fjärrkontrollkodlistan, kan du aktivera relevanta förvalda kanaler för den utrustningen.
• När det finns flera olika koder för en tillverkare ska du försöka att ange dem en och en tills den stämmer överens med din utrustning.
• Beroende på utrustningens modell och årgång, gör det inte att garantera kompatibilitet.
• På vissa modeller kan det hända att fjärrkontrollen inte fungerar eller så kan dess kompatibilitet vara begränsad till en del av utrustningens funktion.
• Dessutom gör det inte att lägga till nya koder till fjärrkontrollens existerande förvalda kanaler.
• Även om erhållna fjärrkontrollkoder är korrekta vid tryckningen, kan de ändras av tillverkaren.
遥控代码

1. 在按住想指定编码的 REMOTE MODE（遥控模式）按钮时，同时按住 [DISPLAY]（显示）（约 3 秒）。
   REMOTE MODE（遥控模式）按钮/遥控指示灯点亮。
   在 Integra 系列产品上，按钮名称为大写，例如，“Remote Mode”（遥控模式）按钮和 “Display”（显示）按钮。
   注意：
   - [RECEIVER]（接收机）和多区域按钮不能输入遥控编码。
   - 您只能为 [TV]（电视）输入电视遥控编码。
   - 除 [RECEIVER]（接收机）、[TV]（电视）和多区域按钮外，您可针对 REMOTE MODE（遥控模式）按钮指定任何类别的遥控编码，但是，这些按钮仍可作为输入选择器按钮使用，因此，请选择与您设备所连接输入口对应的 REMOTE MODE 按钮。例如，如果要将 CD 播放机连接到 CD 输入端，则需在输入遥控编码时选择 [TV/CD]。

2. 在 30 秒内，使用数字按钮输入 5 位数的遥控编码。
   REMOTE MODE（遥控模式）按钮/遥控指示灯闪烁两次。
   如果无法成功输入遥控编码，REMOTE MODE（遥控模式）按钮/遥控指示灯会慢慢闪烁一次。
   注意：
   - 视您的 AV 接收机型号而定，遥控器的闪烁元素会有所不同。
   - 遥控器已预先设定有不同设备的遥控器预设值，因此输入遥控编码清册中的编码，您可使用该设备的相应预设值。
   - 请勿将同一个编码用于多个不同制造商的设备。
   - 在某些型号上，遥控器可能无法工作，因不兼容性限于部分设备功能。
   - 除此之外，您无法新增编码至现有的遥控器预设值。
   - 虽然所提供之遥控编码为正确，制造商仍可能对其作出修改。

遥控代码

1. 按住想指定编码的 REMOTE MODE（遥控模式）按钮时，同时按住 [DISPLAY]（显示）（大约 3 秒）。
   REMOTE MODE（遥控模式）按钮/遥控指示灯点亮。
   Integra 产品上的按钮名称单词首字母大写。例如，“Remote Mode（遥控模式）”按钮和 “Display（显示）”按钮。
   注意：
   - [RECEIVER（接收机）] 和多区域按钮不能输入遥控编码。
   - 只能为 [TV（电视）] 输入电视遥控编码。
   - 除 [RECEIVER（接收机）]、[TV（电视）] 和多区域按钮外，不能为 REMOTE MODE（遥控模式）按钮指定任何类别的遥控编码。但是，这些按钮仍可用作输入选择器按钮，因此，选择与设备所要连接的输入端口对应的 REMOTE MODE（遥控模式）按钮。例如，如果要将 CD 播放机连接到 CD 输入端，应在输入遥控编码时选择 [TV/CD（电视/CD）]。

2. 在 30 秒内，使用数字按钮输入 5 位数的遥控编码。
   REMOTE MODE（遥控模式）按钮/遥控指示灯闪烁两次。
   如果不能顺利输入遥控编码，REMOTE MODE（遥控模式）按钮/遥控指示灯会缓慢闪烁一次。
   注意：
   - 根据 AV 接收机产品类型的不同，遥控器闪烁元素将会不同。
   - 遥控器采用不同设备的遥控器预设进行预配置。通过从遥控器编码列表输入编码，便可激活相应设备的相关预设。
   - 单个制造商关联多个编码时，请尝试逐个输入，直至符合当前设备。
   - 根据设备的产品类型和年份的不同，无法保证兼容性。
   - 对于某些产品类型，遥控器可能无法工作或其兼容性可能受到部分设备功能性的限制。
   - 此外，可能无法将新的编码追加到现有的遥控器预设。
   - 尽管付印时所提供的遥控编码是正确的，但制造商可能会作出更改。
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Remote Control Codes</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dedicated Onkyo Receiver</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default 62503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone 2 62506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone 3 62507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cable Set Top Box</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB 02254, 02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aon 02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arris 02187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T 00858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bright House 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BT Vision 02294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable &amp; Wireless 01068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable One 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cablecom 01582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cablevision 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charter 01376, 01877, 02187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cisco 01877, 00858, 01982, 02345, 02378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Com Hem 00817, 00660, 01666, 02015, 02447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comcast 01376, 01877, 01982, 02187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cox 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daeryung 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digeo 02187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DX Antenna 01500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France Telecom 00817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freebox 01482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu 01497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humax 00660, 02142, 02447, 03051, 03053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J:COM 03051, 03053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knology 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kreatel 01385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macab 00817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediacom 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cable Set Top Box</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mio TV 02802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorola 01376, 00858, 01562, 01982, 01998, 02378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moxi 02187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC 01496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuf TV 03107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noos 00817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTL 01068, 01060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numericable 02767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ono 01068, 01562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optus 01060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange 00817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pace 01376, 01877, 01068, 01060, 01982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic 01488, 01982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips 00817, 01582, 02294, 02767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pioneer 01877, 01500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCN 01376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogers 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sagem 00817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsung 01877, 01060, 01666, 02015, 02774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Atlanta 01877, 00858, 01982, 02345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFR 03107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw 01376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SingTel 01998, 02802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony 01460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stofa 02015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suddenlink 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sumitomo 01500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telewest 01068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TeliaSonera 01385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telus 02345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson 01582, 01982, 02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Warner 01376, 01877, 02187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cable Set Top Box</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba 01509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC 01582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verizon 02378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Videotron 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Media 01068, 01060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visiopass 00817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTR 01376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WideOpenWest 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ziggo 00660, 01666, 02015, 02142, 02447, 02774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cable/PVR Combination</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB 02254, 02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aon 02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arris 02187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bright House 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable One 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charter 01376, 01877, 02187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cisco 01877, 00858, 01982, 02345, 02378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comcast 01376, 01877, 01982, 02187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cox 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daeryung 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digeo 02187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DX Antenna 01500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France Telecom 00817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freebox 01482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu 01497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humax 00660, 02142, 02447, 03051, 03053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J:COM 03051, 03053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knology 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediacon 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorola 01376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moxi 02187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numericable 02767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pace 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic 01982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips 01582, 02767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pioneer 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogers 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cable/PVR Combination</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsung 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Atlanta 01877, 01982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw 01376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suddenlink 01376, 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson 01582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Warner 01376, 01877, 02187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC 01582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Videotron 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTR 01376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WideOpenWest 01877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ziggo 02142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IPTV</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB 02254, 02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aon 02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T 00858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BT Vision 02294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal+ 02657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cisco 00858, 02345, 02378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kreatel 01385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mio TV 02802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorola 01376, 00858, 01998, 02378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuf TV 03107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pace 02657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Atlanta 00858, 02345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFR 03107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SingTel 01998, 02802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TeliaSonera 01385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telus 02345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson 02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verison 02378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IPTV/PVR Combination</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB 02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aon 02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T 00858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BT Vision 02294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cisco 00858, 02345, 02378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kreatel 01385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorola 00858, 02378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuf TV 03107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips 02294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Atlanta 00858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFR 03107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verizon 02378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advantage 70032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH! 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aiwa 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arcam 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atoll Electronique 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Research 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiolab 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiomeca 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audioton 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVI 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balanced Audio Technology 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cairn 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California Audio Labs 70029, 70303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Audio 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carver 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCE 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyrus 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denon 70626, 70766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMX Electronics 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynaco 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genexxa 70000, 70032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD-R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denon 70626, 70766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVC 70072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenwood 70626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marantz 70626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onkyo 70868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony 70490, 70000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldmund 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grundig 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harman/Kardon 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitachi 70032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integra 71817, 70101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVC 70072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenwood 70626, 70157, 70036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krell 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linn 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loewe 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnavox 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marantz 70626, 70029, 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matsui 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miro 70000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myryad 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAD 70000, 70721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naim 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSM 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onkyo 71817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optimus 70000, 70032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic 70029, 70303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips 70626, 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pioneer 70032, 70101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polk Audio 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primare 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proton 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QED 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quad 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quasar 70029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiola 70157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCA 70032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polk Audio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video - Accessory</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADB</td>
<td>02254, 02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aon</td>
<td>02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>02615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T</td>
<td>00858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BT Vision</td>
<td>02294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal+</td>
<td>02657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cisco</td>
<td>00858, 02345, 02378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kreatel</td>
<td>01385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mio TV</td>
<td>02802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorola</td>
<td>01376, 00858, 01998, 02378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuf TV</td>
<td>03107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pace</td>
<td>02657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips</td>
<td>02294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Atlanta</td>
<td>00858, 02345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFR</td>
<td>03107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SingTel</td>
<td>01998, 02802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TeliaSonera</td>
<td>01385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telus</td>
<td>02345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson</td>
<td>02769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verizon</td>
<td>02378</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Receiver</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Onkyo</td>
<td>52503</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Satellite Set Top Box</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amstrad</td>
<td>00847, 01175, 01662, 01693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ansonic</td>
<td>02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnion</td>
<td>01300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI</td>
<td>01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AssCom</td>
<td>00853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astro</td>
<td>00173, 01100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlanta</td>
<td>02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atsat</td>
<td>01300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AtSky</td>
<td>01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiola</td>
<td>02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aurora</td>
<td>00879, 00642, 01433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austar</td>
<td>00879, 00642, 01259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avanit</td>
<td>01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awa</td>
<td>02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axil</td>
<td>01413, 01457, 02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axtionics</td>
<td>01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balmet</td>
<td>01457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell ExpressVu</td>
<td>00775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belson</td>
<td>02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Big Sat</td>
<td>01457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Diamond</td>
<td>01284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaupunkt</td>
<td>00173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boschmann</td>
<td>01413, 01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>01251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boxer</td>
<td>01458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Sky Broadcasting</td>
<td>00847, 01175, 01662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BskyB</td>
<td>00847, 01175, 01662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bush</td>
<td>01284, 01291, 01626, 01645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal Digital</td>
<td>00853, 01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal Satellite</td>
<td>00853, 02657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal+</td>
<td>00853, 02657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CanalSat</td>
<td>00853, 02657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centrex</td>
<td>01457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGV</td>
<td>01413, 01567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chess</td>
<td>01334, 01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CityCom</td>
<td>01176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clatronic</td>
<td>01413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clayton</td>
<td>01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Com Hem</td>
<td>01176, 01915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comag</td>
<td>01413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comsat</td>
<td>01413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coship</td>
<td>01457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crown</td>
<td>01284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyfra+</td>
<td>01409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyfrowy Polsat</td>
<td>00853, 02527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-box</td>
<td>00723, 01114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dantax</td>
<td>01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dgtec</td>
<td>01242, 01631, 02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dick Smith Electronics</td>
<td>02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digi Raum Electronics</td>
<td>01176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digiality</td>
<td>01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digifusion</td>
<td>01645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digihome</td>
<td>01284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigiLogic</td>
<td>01284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigiQuest</td>
<td>01300, 01457, 01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digisky</td>
<td>01457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigitalBox</td>
<td>01100, 01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digiwave</td>
<td>01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DirecTV</td>
<td>01377, 00999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dish Network</td>
<td>00775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dishpro</td>
<td>00775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DishTV</td>
<td>01300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRE</td>
<td>01176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dream Multimedia</td>
<td>01237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSE</td>
<td>02280, 02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSTV</td>
<td>00879, 00642, 01433</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Satellite Set Top Box</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Durabrand</td>
<td>01284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echostar</td>
<td>00775, 00853, 01323, 01409, 02527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eco-Star</td>
<td>01413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edision</td>
<td>01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elap</td>
<td>01413, 01567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elbe</td>
<td>02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Sistem</td>
<td>01631, 02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engel</td>
<td>01251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EuroLine</td>
<td>01251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europhon</td>
<td>01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europasat</td>
<td>01413, 01611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expressvu</td>
<td>00775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fagor</td>
<td>01611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson</td>
<td>01291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finlux</td>
<td>01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Com</td>
<td>01457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMD</td>
<td>01413, 01457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foxtel</td>
<td>00879, 01176, 01356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freesat</td>
<td>02408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuba</td>
<td>00173, 01251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galaxis</td>
<td>00853, 00879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Satellite</td>
<td>01176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Globo</td>
<td>01251, 01334, 01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOI</td>
<td>00775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold Box</td>
<td>00853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold Vision</td>
<td>01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GoldMaster</td>
<td>01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodmans</td>
<td>01284, 01291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradiente</td>
<td>00099, 00887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grandin</td>
<td>01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grocos</td>
<td>01409, 01457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grundig</td>
<td>00847, 00853, 00173, 00879, 01284, 01291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haier</td>
<td>02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallo</td>
<td>01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Control Codes</td>
<td>Satellite Set Top Box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hama</td>
<td>01567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanseatic</td>
<td>01100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirschmann</td>
<td>00173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitachi</td>
<td>01284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hornet</td>
<td>01300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTS</td>
<td>00775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humax</td>
<td>01377, 01176, 01427, 01675, 01808, 01882, 01915, 02144, 02408, 02616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID Digital</td>
<td>01176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID Sat</td>
<td>01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILLUSION sat</td>
<td>01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial</td>
<td>01195, 01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indovision</td>
<td>00887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iNETBOX</td>
<td>01237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inno Hit</td>
<td>01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innova</td>
<td>00099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inVion</td>
<td>02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iotronic</td>
<td>01413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISkyB</td>
<td>00887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITT</td>
<td>02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITT Nokia</td>
<td>00723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jadeworld</td>
<td>00642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaeger</td>
<td>01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVC</td>
<td>00775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KabelBW</td>
<td>01195, 01882, 01915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaon</td>
<td>01300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathrein</td>
<td>00173, 01561, 01567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenwood</td>
<td>00853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koenig</td>
<td>01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kreiling</td>
<td>01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kreiselmeyer</td>
<td>00173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L&amp;S Electronic</td>
<td>01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaSAT</td>
<td>00173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lava</td>
<td>01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Remote Control Codes

### Satellite Set Top Box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Star</td>
<td>00887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stream System</td>
<td>01300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>00853, 00879, 01284, 01300, 01409, 01626, 02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td>01300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunstar</td>
<td>00642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supernova</td>
<td>00887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supratech</td>
<td>01413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systec</td>
<td>01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sytech</td>
<td>02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBoston</td>
<td>01251, 02418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teac</td>
<td>01251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical</td>
<td>01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technika</td>
<td>01284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TechniSat</td>
<td>01100, 01195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technosat</td>
<td>01206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Techwood</td>
<td>01251, 01284, 01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE System</td>
<td>01251, 01409, 01611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telefonica</td>
<td>02527, 02761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telestar</td>
<td>01100, 01195, 01251, 01334, 01626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Televies</td>
<td>01300, 01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Televisa</td>
<td>00887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tevion</td>
<td>01409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson</td>
<td>00847, 00853, 01175, 01046, 01291, 01662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonna</td>
<td>01611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topfield</td>
<td>01206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba</td>
<td>01284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trevi</td>
<td>01251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triax</td>
<td>00853, 01251, 01291, 01413, 01611, 01626, 01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tricolor TV</td>
<td>01176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>True Visions</td>
<td>02408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twinner</td>
<td>01611</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Satellite Set Top Box @sat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BskyB</td>
<td>01175, 01662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bush</td>
<td>01645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal Satellite</td>
<td>02657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal+</td>
<td>02657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyfrowy Polsat</td>
<td>02527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digifusion</td>
<td>01645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigiQuest</td>
<td>01300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DirecTV</td>
<td>01377, 00999, 20739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dish Network</td>
<td>00775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dishpro</td>
<td>00775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dream Multimedia</td>
<td>01237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echostar</td>
<td>00775, 01257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edision</td>
<td>01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expressvu</td>
<td>00775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foxtel</td>
<td>01356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humax</td>
<td>01176, 01427, 01675, 01808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID Sat</td>
<td>01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iNETBOX</td>
<td>01237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaon</td>
<td>01300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathrein</td>
<td>01561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediacom</td>
<td>01206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MegaSat</td>
<td>01631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movistar</td>
<td>02527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multichoice</td>
<td>02059, 02060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MySky</td>
<td>01356, 01693, 01850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEOTION</td>
<td>01334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pace</td>
<td>01175, 01356, 01423, 01662, 01693, 01850, 02059, 02060, 02211, 02657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic</td>
<td>01304, 03099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips</td>
<td>00099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsung</td>
<td>01175, 01206, 01662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat Control</td>
<td>01300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Satellite Set Top Box @sat/PVR Combination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.R. Systems</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accent</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer</td>
<td>11339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acoustic Solutions</td>
<td>11037, 11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>10650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addison</td>
<td>10653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEG</td>
<td>11037, 11324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfaphoto</td>
<td>12719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alko</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aim</td>
<td>10037, 10499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Television</td>
<td>Code 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akai</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akiba</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akito</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akura</td>
<td>10171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alba</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alien</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allstar</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amstrad</td>
<td>10171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anam</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anam National</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andersson</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anitech</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ansonic</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOC</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ardem</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arena</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristona</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Mito</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asberg</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astra</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATD</td>
<td>10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlantic</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio sonic</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiovox</td>
<td>11564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audioworld</td>
<td>10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aventura</td>
<td>10171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axxon</td>
<td>10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baird</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bang &amp; Olufsen</td>
<td>10565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barco</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Line</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baur</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beauman</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beijing</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beko</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belsen</td>
<td>10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belstar</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beon</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berthen</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bestar</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bexa</td>
<td>12493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Diamond</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaupunkt</td>
<td>10195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue Sky</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boca</td>
<td>11652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boman</td>
<td>11324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bork</td>
<td>11363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPL</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brandt</td>
<td>10625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brimmann</td>
<td>11709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brionvega</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bush</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byd:sign</td>
<td>12140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camper</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carad</td>
<td>10668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carena</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrefour</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascade</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casio</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathay</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCE</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centrum</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centurion</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changhong</td>
<td>10508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chimei</td>
<td>11666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarivox</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classic</td>
<td>10499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clatronic</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clayton</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condor</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conrowa</td>
<td>10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contec</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmol</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPTEC</td>
<td>10625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crown</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyberpix</td>
<td>11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-Vision</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daewoo</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dansai</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dantax</td>
<td>10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Datsura</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawa</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytron</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Graaf</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC</td>
<td>11709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decca</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmet</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamant</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamond</td>
<td>10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Television</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genexxa</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFIL</td>
<td>10171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godrej</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldfunk</td>
<td>10668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GoldStar</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldmans</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodmans</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorenje</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade 1</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granada</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grandin</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grundig</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GVA</td>
<td>11363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H &amp; B</td>
<td>12001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haier</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallmark</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hankook</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanseatic</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hantarex</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hantor</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harwood</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hauppaule</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HB</td>
<td>11324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highline</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hinari</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hisawa</td>
<td>10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hisense</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitachi</td>
<td>10150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoeher</td>
<td>10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hormyron</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugoson</td>
<td>11666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humax</td>
<td>11295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypson</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyundai</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iberia</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICE</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iLo</td>
<td>11394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingelen</td>
<td>10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inno Hit</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innova</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insignia</td>
<td>10171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integra</td>
<td>11807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interbuy</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interfunk</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intervision</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irradio</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRT</td>
<td>10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isukai</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IJF</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IJT</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIT</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITT Nokia</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVC</td>
<td>10650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaisui</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karcher</td>
<td>10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathrein</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kendo</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennex</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiotto</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiton</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolin</td>
<td>10150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolster</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konka</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korpel</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kosmos</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kunlun</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L&amp;S Electronic</td>
<td>10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavis</td>
<td>11363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavis</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesco</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenco</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leyco</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liesenköetter</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brand</td>
<td>Codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifetec</td>
<td>10037, 10714, 10668, 11037, 12001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linsar</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local India TV</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Malaysia TV</td>
<td>10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lodos</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loewe</td>
<td>10037, 10512, 11884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logik</td>
<td>11037, 10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logix</td>
<td>10668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luma</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumatron</td>
<td>10037, 10668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumenio</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lux May</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxor</td>
<td>11037, 10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXI</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M Electronic</td>
<td>10037, 10714, 10634, 10195, 10512, 11652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnavox</td>
<td>10171, 11454, 11365, 11506, 11755, 11867, 12372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnum</td>
<td>10037, 10714, 10715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manesth</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manhattan</td>
<td>10037, 10668, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marantz</td>
<td>11454, 10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>10037, 10714, 10715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>10499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastro</td>
<td>10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masuda</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matsu</td>
<td>10556, 10037, 10714, 10195, 11037, 10208, 11666, 11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matsushita</td>
<td>10650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxent</td>
<td>11755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxess</td>
<td>12493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meck</td>
<td>10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediator</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medion</td>
<td>10556, 10037, 10714, 10668, 11037, 10698, 10512, 11248, 11585, 11667, 12001, 12719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megatron</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEI</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memorex</td>
<td>10150, 10178, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memaid</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metronic</td>
<td>10625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metz</td>
<td>10037, 10668, 10195, 11037, 11533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGA</td>
<td>10150, 10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micromaxx</td>
<td>10037, 10714, 10668, 11037, 11324, 12001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microspot</td>
<td>11614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mikomi</td>
<td>11037, 11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minato</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerva</td>
<td>10195, 11248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry Of Sound</td>
<td>11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minoka</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirai</td>
<td>11666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitsubishi</td>
<td>10150, 11250, 10178, 10556, 10037, 1037, 10512, 11171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mivar</td>
<td>10609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moree</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan's</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moserbaer</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTC</td>
<td>10512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTlogic</td>
<td>10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mudan</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multitec</td>
<td>10037, 10668, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multitech</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrica</td>
<td>11666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrrad</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAD</td>
<td>10178, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naiko</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nakamura</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National</td>
<td>10508, 10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>10178, 10653, 10508, 10499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neckermann</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEI</td>
<td>10037, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEO</td>
<td>11324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netsat</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NetTV</td>
<td>11755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neufunk</td>
<td>10556, 10037, 10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Tech</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newave</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nikkai</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nikkei</td>
<td>10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nikko</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nokia</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norcent</td>
<td>11365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordmende</td>
<td>10037, 10714, 10560, 10195, 11585, 11667, 12001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normerel</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nortek</td>
<td>10668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novatronic</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novita</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nu-Tec</td>
<td>10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.K.Line</td>
<td>11037, 11324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanic</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odys</td>
<td>12719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okano</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKI</td>
<td>11585, 11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olevia</td>
<td>11610, 12124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omni</td>
<td>10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onei</td>
<td>11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onida</td>
<td>10653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onimax</td>
<td>10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onix</td>
<td>10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onkyo</td>
<td>11807, 13100, 13500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omn</td>
<td>11667, 11709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onyx</td>
<td>11709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opera</td>
<td>10037, 10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optimus</td>
<td>10650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orbit</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orion</td>
<td>10556, 10037, 10714, 11037, 12001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orline</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ormond</td>
<td>10668, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osaki</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osio</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osumed</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otto Versand</td>
<td>10556, 10037, 10195, 10512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>10556, 10714, 11037, 11324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palladium</td>
<td>10556, 10037, 10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palsonic</td>
<td>10037, 10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic</td>
<td>11480, 10037, 10650, 10508, 10208, 11636, 12170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panavision</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panda</td>
<td>10698, 10508, 10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pansonic</td>
<td>11636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penney</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perdio</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfekt</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petters</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philco</td>
<td>10178, 10171, 10037, 11394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips</td>
<td>10178, 10171, 11454, 10556, 10037, 10512, 10605, 10690, 11394, 11506, 11867, 12372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phocus</td>
<td>10714, 11652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Television</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonola</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pioneer</td>
<td>10037, 10698, 10512, 11457, 11636, 12171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantron</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playsonic</td>
<td>10037, 10714, 10715, 11652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powerpoint</td>
<td>10037, 10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prinston</td>
<td>11037, 10715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profitornic</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proline</td>
<td>10037, 10625, 10634, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prosonic</td>
<td>10037, 10714, 10668, 11324, 11585, 11667, 11709, 12001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protech</td>
<td>10037, 10668, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proton</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProVision</td>
<td>10556, 10037, 10714, 11324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pvision</td>
<td>12001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pye</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qingdao</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quasar</td>
<td>10650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quelle</td>
<td>10037, 10668, 10195, 1037, 10512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-Line</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiola</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiomarelli</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RadioShack</td>
<td>10178, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiotone</td>
<td>10037, 10668, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCA</td>
<td>10178, 11454, 10625, 10560, 10618, 11781, 12247, 12403, 12429, 12434, 12746, 12932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realistic</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recor</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectiligne</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redstar</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Television</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reflex</td>
<td>10037, 10668, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relisys</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remotec</td>
<td>10171, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reoc</td>
<td>10714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revox</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFT</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadstar</td>
<td>10037, 10714, 10668, 11037, 10715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolson</td>
<td>12001, 12098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowa</td>
<td>10037, 10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saba</td>
<td>10625, 10714, 10560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sagem</td>
<td>10618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saivod</td>
<td>10037, 10668, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salora</td>
<td>10208, 12001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampo</td>
<td>10178, 10171, 10650, 11755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsung</td>
<td>10178, 10556, 10037, 10618, 10650, 10208, 12051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sansui</td>
<td>10171, 10037, 10714, 11248, 12001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanyo</td>
<td>11037, 10508, 10208, 11142, 11365, 11585, 11667, 11974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBR</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schaub Lorenz</td>
<td>10714, 11324, 11363, 11667, 12001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schneider</td>
<td>10556, 10037, 10714, 10668, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schoentech</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotch</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sears</td>
<td>10178, 10171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seaway</td>
<td>10634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seelver</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEG</td>
<td>10037, 10668, 11037, 12719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEI</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Television</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sei-Sinudyne</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serie Dorada</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shanghai</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp</td>
<td>10650, 10818, 11165, 11423, 11659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shintoshi</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shivaki</td>
<td>10178, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siam</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siemens</td>
<td>10037, 10195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siera</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silva</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silva Schneider</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver</td>
<td>10715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SilverCrest</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simudyne</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKY</td>
<td>10037, 11614, 11775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skyworth</td>
<td>10037, 10698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sliding</td>
<td>11324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLX</td>
<td>10668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solavox</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonoko</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soniq</td>
<td>12493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonitron</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonneclair</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonokyo</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonolor</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonotec</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony</td>
<td>10810, 11505, 11167, 11651, 11825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soundesign</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soundwave</td>
<td>10037, 11037, 10715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sowa</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squareview</td>
<td>10171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>10037, 11037, 11709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starlite</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strato</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Television</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SunBriteTV</td>
<td>11610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sungoo</td>
<td>11248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunstar</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suntech</td>
<td>12001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunwood</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supersonic</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperTech</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supra</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svasa</td>
<td>10208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swisstec</td>
<td>11614, 11775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sylvania</td>
<td>10171, 11394, 11864, 11886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symphonic</td>
<td>10171, 11394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synco</td>
<td>10178, 11755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>11610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sysline</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacico</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talent</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tashiko</td>
<td>10650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tatung</td>
<td>10037, 11248, 11324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCL</td>
<td>10698, 12403, 12429, 12434, 13183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCM</td>
<td>10714, 12001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teac</td>
<td>10178, 10171, 10037, 10714, 10668, 11037, 10698, 10512, 11248, 11363, 11709, 11755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tec</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tech Line</td>
<td>10037, 10668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technica</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technics</td>
<td>10556, 10650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technika</td>
<td>11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TechniSat</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technisson</td>
<td>10714, 11652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Techno</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Remote Control Codes

#### Television

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technosonic</td>
<td>10556, 10625, 10499, 11324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Techvision</td>
<td>11709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Techwood</td>
<td>11037, 11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tecnicagen</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tece</td>
<td>10178, 10653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tedelix</td>
<td>10208, 11709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teknika</td>
<td>10150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE System</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecor</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telefunken</td>
<td>10037, 10625, 10714, 10560, 10698, 11585, 11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telefusion</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telegazi</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telemeister</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telesonic</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telestar</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teletech</td>
<td>10037, 10668, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Televiwey</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensai</td>
<td>10037, 11037, 10715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tesla</td>
<td>10556, 10037, 10714, 11037, 11652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tevion</td>
<td>10556, 10037, 10714, 10668, 11037, 11652, 11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson</td>
<td>10037, 10625, 10560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorn</td>
<td>10037, 10499, 10512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorn-Ferguson</td>
<td>10499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMK</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tokai</td>
<td>10037, 10668, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tokaido</td>
<td>11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topline</td>
<td>10668, 11037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba</td>
<td>10195, 11037, 10618, 10650, 10508, 11169, 11508, 11524, 11652, 12203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### VCR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DirecTV</td>
<td>20739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go Video</td>
<td>20614</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PVR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DirecTV</td>
<td>20739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go Video</td>
<td>20614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humax</td>
<td>20739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic</td>
<td>20614, 20616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips</td>
<td>20739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReplayTV</td>
<td>20614, 20616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonic Blue</td>
<td>20614, 20616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony</td>
<td>20636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiVo</td>
<td>20636, 20739</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### TV/VCR Combination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amstrad</td>
<td>10171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson</td>
<td>10625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fidelity</td>
<td>10171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GoldStar</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grundig</td>
<td>10556, 10037, 10195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG</td>
<td>10178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitsubishi</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips</td>
<td>10556, 10037, 10195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiola</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saba</td>
<td>10625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanyo</td>
<td>11974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schneider</td>
<td>10556, 10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp</td>
<td>10818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siemens</td>
<td>10037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony</td>
<td>11505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teac</td>
<td>10178, 10171</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Remote Control Codes

### TV/VCR Combination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technics</td>
<td>10556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson</td>
<td>10625</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DVD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3D LAB</td>
<td>30539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accurian</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acoustic Solutions</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEG</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFK</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aiwa</td>
<td>30533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akai</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alba</td>
<td>30539, 30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambiance</td>
<td>33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amstrad</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthem</td>
<td>32820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristona</td>
<td>30539, 30646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASDA</td>
<td>32213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audix</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autovox</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awa</td>
<td>32587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Line</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bel Canto Design</td>
<td>31571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Diamond</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue Parade</td>
<td>30571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue Sky</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brandt</td>
<td>30503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bush</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-Tech</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California Audio Labs</td>
<td>30490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Audio</td>
<td>32808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centrum</td>
<td>30675, 30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changhong</td>
<td>30627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinetec</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clatronic</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clayton</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crown</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DVD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dantax</td>
<td>30539, 30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denon</td>
<td>30490, 30634, 31634, 32258, 32748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dick Smith</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digihome</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigiLogic</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digix Media</td>
<td>31394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disney</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSE</td>
<td>30675, 31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durabrand</td>
<td>30675, 30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynex</td>
<td>32596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyon</td>
<td>33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eBench</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elfunk</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elite</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerson</td>
<td>30675, 32213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EuroLine</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finlux</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firstline</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foehn &amp; Hirsch</td>
<td>33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funai</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE</td>
<td>30522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFM</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Sphere</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go Video</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GoldStar</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodmans</td>
<td>30713, 31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPX</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grandin</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grundig</td>
<td>30539, 30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H &amp; B</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haaz</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanseatic</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DVD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Harman/Kardon</td>
<td>30582, 31229, 33228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henss</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitachi</td>
<td>30573, 30713, 31664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoeher</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HotMedia</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humax</td>
<td>30646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inno Hit</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insignia</td>
<td>30741, 30675, 32428, 32596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integra</td>
<td>30503, 30571, 30627, 31612, 31634, 32147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irradio</td>
<td>30646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVC</td>
<td>30503, 30539, 30623, 30867, 31597, 31602, 32855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kendo</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennex</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenwood</td>
<td>30490, 30534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenco</td>
<td>30713, 33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexicon</td>
<td>32545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG</td>
<td>30741, 31602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lodos</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loewe</td>
<td>30539, 30741, 32474, 32783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logik</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumatron</td>
<td>30741, 30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxman</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxor</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnavox</td>
<td>30503, 30539, 30646, 30675, 30713, 31354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manhattan</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marantz</td>
<td>30539, 32414, 32432, 33444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matsui</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DVD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maxm</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDS</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medion</td>
<td>30630, 30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memorex</td>
<td>32213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metz</td>
<td>30571, 30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micromedia</td>
<td>30503, 30539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micromega</td>
<td>30539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>30522, 32083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minax</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitsubishi</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Momitsu</td>
<td>33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAD</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>30741, 31602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onkyo</td>
<td>30503, 30627, 31612, 32147, 30571, 31634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oppe</td>
<td>30575, 32545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orion</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ormond</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palladium</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic</td>
<td>30503, 30490, 31579, 31641, 32523, 32710, 32859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelican Accessories</td>
<td>30533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philco Accessories</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips</td>
<td>30503, 30539, 30646, 30675, 30713, 31340, 31354, 32056, 32084, 32434, 32689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pioneer</td>
<td>30571, 30142, 30631, 31571, 32442, 32860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polk Audio</td>
<td>30539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidian</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProAudio</td>
<td>31394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proscan</td>
<td>30522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proscon</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pye</td>
<td>30539, 30646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>Codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radionette</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiotone</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCA</td>
<td>30522, 30571, 32213, 32587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC</td>
<td>30490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>32213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redstar</td>
<td>31394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadstar</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotel</td>
<td>30623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salora</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsung</td>
<td>30490, 30573, 30199, 30820, 31635, 32069, 32329, 32489, 33195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanyo</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schneider</td>
<td>30539, 30646, 30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schoentech</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott</td>
<td>31394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEG</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semp</td>
<td>30503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp</td>
<td>30630, 30675, 30713, 32250, 32474, 32652, 32869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood</td>
<td>30741, 33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shinsonic</td>
<td>30533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silva Schneider</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SilverCrest</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skantic</td>
<td>30539, 30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM Electronic</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony</td>
<td>30533, 30864, 31033, 31070, 31431, 31516, 31633, 32180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soundwave</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star Clusters</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strato</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervision</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DVD</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sylvania</td>
<td>30650, 30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symphonic</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamashi</td>
<td>31394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tandberg</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Targa</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tchibo</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCL</td>
<td>32587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCM</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teac</td>
<td>30571, 30741, 30675, 31394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technica</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technics</td>
<td>30490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Techwood</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teletech</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theta Digital</td>
<td>30571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson</td>
<td>30522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba</td>
<td>30503, 31639, 32277, 32551, 32705, 33157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transonic</td>
<td>31394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVE</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United</td>
<td>30675, 30713, 31152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universum</td>
<td>30741, 30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Concepts</td>
<td>30503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vestel</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor</td>
<td>31597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vizio</td>
<td>32563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vtech</td>
<td>32587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waltham</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weltstar</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wharfedale</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windsor</td>
<td>30713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windy Sam</td>
<td>30573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xbox</td>
<td>30522, 32083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLogic</td>
<td>31152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Blu-ray Disc</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yamaha</td>
<td>30490, 30539, 30646, 30817, 31354, 32298, 32299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zenith</td>
<td>30503, 30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambar</td>
<td>33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthem</td>
<td>32820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Audio</td>
<td>32808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denon</td>
<td>32258, 32748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyon</td>
<td>33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foehn &amp; Hirsch</td>
<td>33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funai</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harman/Kardon</td>
<td>33228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insignia</td>
<td>30675, 32428, 32596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integra</td>
<td>32147, 32900, 32910, 33100, 33101, 33500, 33501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVC</td>
<td>32855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenco</td>
<td>33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexicon</td>
<td>32545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG</td>
<td>30741, 31602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loewe</td>
<td>32474, 32783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnavox</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marantz</td>
<td>32414, 32432, 33444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Momitsu</td>
<td>33052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onkyo</td>
<td>32147, 32900, 32910, 33100, 33101, 33500, 33501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oppo</td>
<td>32545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic</td>
<td>31641, 32523, 32859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips</td>
<td>32084, 32434, 32689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pioneer</td>
<td>30142, 32442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsung</td>
<td>30199, 33195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp</td>
<td>32250, 32474, 32652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood</td>
<td>33052</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Blu-ray Disc</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sony</td>
<td>31516, 32180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sylvania</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba</td>
<td>32551, 32705, 33157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vizio</td>
<td>32563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yamaha</td>
<td>32298, 32299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DVD-R</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accurian</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristona</td>
<td>30646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denon</td>
<td>30490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerson</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funai</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go Video</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPX</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitachi</td>
<td>31664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humax</td>
<td>30646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irradi</td>
<td>30646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVC</td>
<td>31597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loewe</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnavox</td>
<td>30646, 30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medion</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic</td>
<td>30490, 31579, 32523, 32710, 32859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips</td>
<td>30646, 31340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pioneer</td>
<td>30631, 32860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pye</td>
<td>30646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCA</td>
<td>30522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsung</td>
<td>30490, 31635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schneider</td>
<td>30646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp</td>
<td>30630, 30675, 32869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony</td>
<td>31033, 31070, 31431, 31516, 31633, 32180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sylvania</td>
<td>30675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Targa</td>
<td>30741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba</td>
<td>31639, 32277, 32551</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Remote Control Codes

#### DVD-R
- Victor: 31597
- Yamaha: 30646
- Zenith: 30741

#### HD-DVD
- Integra: 32901, 33104, 33504
- LG: 30741
- Microsoft: 32083
- Onkyo: 32901, 33104, 33504
- Xbox: 32083

#### TV/DVD Combination
- Akai: 11675
- Black Diamond: 11037, 30713
- Blue Sky: 11037, 30713
- Bush: 11037, 10698, 12719, 30713
- Centrum: 11037, 30713
- Crown: 11037, 30713
- DM Tech: 12001
- Dual: 11037, 30713
- Dynex: 12049
- Elfunk: 11037, 30713
- Emerson: 11394, 11864, 11886, 30675
- Ferguson: 11037, 30713
- Goodmans: 11037, 30713
- Grundig: 30713
- Grundig: 30539
- H & B: 12001
- Hanseatic: 12001
- Hitachi: 11037, 11667, 30713
- Insignia: 12049
- JVC: 12271
- LG: 11423
- Logik: 11037, 30713
- Luxor: 11037, 30713

#### TV/DVD Combination
- Magnavox: 12372
- Matsui: 11037, 30713
- Medion: 12719
- Nordmende: 12001
- Odys: 12719
- Panasonic: 12170
- Philips: 11454, 10556, 11394, 30539
- Powerpoint: 10698
- Prosonic: 12001
- Pvision: 12001
- RCA: 12746, 12932
- Schaub Lorenz: 12001
- SEG: 11037, 12719, 30713
- Sharp: 10818
- Soniq: 12493
- Sunstech: 12001
- Sylvania: 10171, 11394, 11864, 11886, 30630, 30675
- Teac: 10698
- Technica: 11037, 30713
- Telefunken: 10698
- Teletech: 11037, 30713
- Thomson: 10625
- Toshiba: 11524
- United: 11037, 30713
- Universum: 30713
- Vestel: 11037
- Viewsonic: 12049
- Weltstar: 11037, 30713